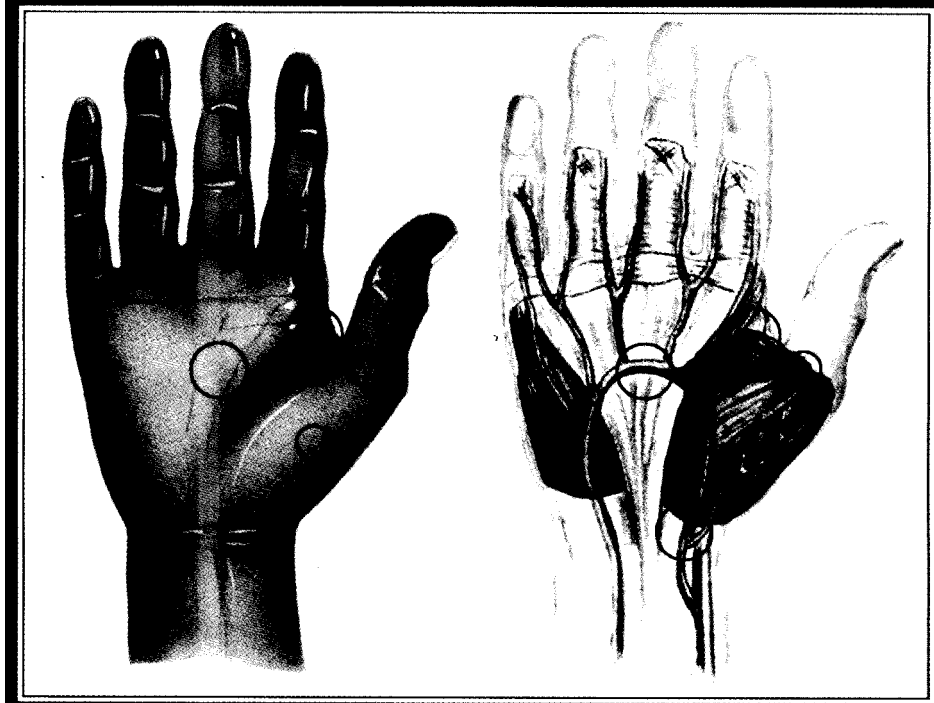
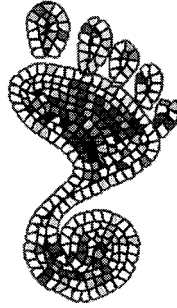


AYURVEDA AND MARMA THERAPY



*By Dr. David Frawley,
Dr. Subhash Ranade and Dr. Avinash Lele*

Part One



**Introduction to Marmas:
Energy Points of
Yoga and Ayurveda**

Marmas: Points of Yoga and

The use of pressure points for massage and acupuncture has become a popular topic in natural healing today. In Ayurveda, the traditional medicine of India, these pressure points are called *marmas*, meaning 'vulnerable' or 'sensitive' zones. Such points can be used specifically for the diagnosis and treatment of disease or generally for promoting health and longevity. Marmas are integral to all Ayurvedic therapies from simple self-treatments to complex clinical procedures. They form one of the main pillars of Ayurvedic thought and practice.

Marmas are also an important aspect of the science of Yoga, with which Ayurveda is closely connected. Yoga not only has a sophisticated system of physical postures, it also recognizes the power of Prana or the life-force, which is reflected through the *marmapoints* on the surface of the body. An understanding of marmas can add greater efficacy to any level or type of yoga practice whether using the body, the breath or the mind.

Just as acupuncture points are used in both Chinese medicine and in Chinese martial arts, marma points are also used in the martial arts of India, like the Kalari tradition of South India. Martial arts emphasize how to strike these vulnerable points with force and precision in order to counter attackers. The existence of such vital regions demonstrates that the body is not simply a physical mass but an intricate energy field with points of power through which we can control both physiological and psychological processes.

Marmas are part of a greater *body map* that maps out the body according to subtle energy currents and power points. The body has its own special sacred points just as the Earth has its sacred sites and energy currents according to sacred geography. We must learn this sacred geography of our own body in order to attune ourselves both to the Earth and to

the greater cosmos .

Without knowing these lines of force on our own bodies we cannot really understand ourselves or our interaction with our environment, nor can we create lasting balance and harmony in our lives. Yet though marmas are a key component to India's traditional sciences, not many people in the West know about them, including many who have studied Yoga or even Ayurveda. A study of marmas adds a new dimension of insight to both systems, helping us tap into the currents of vitality and creativity within and around us.

As a first step to understanding marmas, let us examine how they fit into the greater scheme of Yoga, Ayurveda and other Vedic sciences.

Ayurvedic Medicine and Marma Therapy

Ayurveda is India's traditional healing system, its profound system of mind-body medicine, natural living and yogic health. Ayurveda, which means 'the science of life', has become recognized today for its wonderful dietary, herbal, life-style and yogic therapies that help us live longer, happier, wiser and more in harmony with the greater universe of life and consciousness. Ayurveda was the dominant medical paradigm in the Indian subcontinent until modern times and is still widely practiced throughout the region as a complete medical system. Its roots go back deep both in time and in consciousness. Ayurveda is part of the older spiritual heritage of humanity that contains much secret knowledge and profound wisdom. It interfaces closely with the spiritual science of Yoga, and developed parallel to it both historically and in terms of its prime concepts.

The science of marma or *Marma Vidya* is another extraordinary and dynamic Ayurvedic therapy that has tremendous value in health, disease, everyday living and in spiritual practice. Marma therapy or *Marma Chikitsa* is an important method of Ayurvedic treatment for the entire spectrum of health complaints major and minor. Many different marma regions are described in Ayurvedic texts along with their specific effects on both body and mind. Marmas range in size from very small to very large, from special points along the hands and feet to significant regions on the trunk of the body like the heart or the navel. When manipulated, marmas can alter both the organic function and structural condition of the body. Through the right use of marmas our entire physical and mental energy can be consciously increased, decreased or redirected in a transformative manner.

Marmas resemble the acupuncture points of Traditional Chinese Medicine but extend to larger areas of the body. They include vital organs like the heart and bladder as well as bones and joints and points along the

surface of the body. Marmas are centers for the vital-force or *Prana*, the master power behind both physical and psychological processes. Marmas serve like pranic switches that can be used to turn Prana up or down, on or off at various places on the body. Through manipulation of marmas, Prana can be directed to remove blockages, improve energy flow or tap hidden energy reserves and make connections with the greater powers of life and nature. This makes marma therapy an important tool of 'energetic' or 'pranic healing'.

The condition of marmas is an important diagnostic tool in Ayurveda. At marma sites toxins, stress and negative emotions get lodged and are held, sometimes for years. Disease is reflected in pain, blockage or swelling in these areas even before it may manifest outwardly in the full range of disease symptoms. Ayurvedic doctors palpate marmas as an integral part of patient examination and gain much information from them. Relieving pain, blockage or swelling at marma sites is an important therapeutic aid and one of the first stages of many Ayurvedic treatments.

Marmas are key locations for Ayurvedic bodywork and massage. The Ayurvedic massage therapist will focus on marma regions that are in need of stimulation or of release and use the appropriate methods to adjust their energy flow. Ayurveda treats marmas with pressure, heat, needles, massage oils, herbs or aromatic oils, providing many tools for working with our internal energies through them.

Marmas are a common topic in the three great Ayurveda classics of *Sushruta* and *Vagbhata*, which provide a wealth of information on their location, function and application. Marma therapy can be used along with all Ayurvedic therapies from detoxification to tonification and rejuvenation, from self-care to intricate clinical procedures like Pancha Karma.

Marmas and the System of Yoga

Marmas are key energy centers for the practice of yoga on all levels from yoga postures (Asanas) to deep meditation (Dhyana). Yoga postures affect the energy held in the limbs, joints and spine, which all contain important marmas. Asanas can be used to stimulate and balance marmas in various ways. Similarly, certain marmas can be manipulated while a person is performing various asanas in order to augment their effects.

Marmas connect to the *nadis* (subtle nerves) and *chakras* (energy centers) of the subtle body and the mind. They govern the interface between the physical and subtle (pranic) bodies and the interchange of energy and information between them. This means that marmas are important for

healing the subtle body as well as the physical body. Through using marmas we can restore the proper connection between the subtle body (our internal energy, moods and emotions) and the physical body (our material condition), resulting in increased health and vitality on both levels.

As the important bodily sites in which Prana is located, marmas can be used along with yogic breathing practices (*Pranayama*). Through yogic breathing, we can direct Prana through different marmas for healing purposes, improving their energy flow from within. Marmas are key places where stress and attachment accumulate, blocking the free flow of energy and awareness. They can be treated through relaxation techniques and the yogic practice of *Pratyahara* (yogic internalization methods and sensory therapies) to release such blockages.

Marmas similarly have a place in higher Yoga practices of concentration, mantra and meditation. Special mantras can be used with particular marmas in order to increase physical or psychological strength, adaptability and immunity. Those who meditate regularly become sensitive to the condition of marmas and aware of the flow of energy through them, which they can learn to modify through thought and will power alone. Through developing mental concentration, meditators can learn to energize or clear marma points, without requiring any external aids.

Therefore, a good Yoga teacher should possess a good knowledge of marmas and how they relate to various Yoga practices. A serious Yoga student should not overlook the location or function of marmas in developing an effective practice.

Marmas and Vedic Sciences

The science of marma is an integral part of all the 'Vedic' or 'yogic' sciences that emerged in India in ancient times. The *Rig Veda*, the oldest Vedic text, is a collection of *mantras*, which are words of power or primal sounds that mirror the workings of the universe on all levels. These Vedic mantras—the essence of which is the Divine word OM—reflect the 'cosmic marmas', the sensitive energy points that govern the greater universe and its processes. Just as mantras are the seed-powers that underlie speech and language, so marmas are the seed-sites that underlie the body and its movement.

The Vedic vision regards the entire universe or macrocosm as the cosmic person or *Purusha*, with the human body as a replica or miniature, a microcosm. This means that the mapping of the energy fields in the human body reflects that of the universe as a whole. The science of marma

arose from this Vedic view that our Prana or life energy field adheres to the same pattern as the world of nature.

Originally marma was part of Vedic martial arts or *DhanurVeda*, which is one of the four *Upavedas* or secondary *Vedas*.

Four Upavedas or Secondary Vedas

1. Dhanur Veda—Martial arts
2. Ayurveda—Medicine for both body and mind
3. Gandharva Veda—Music, dance and literature
4. Sthapatya Veda—Vastu or directional influences and architecture

Yet the science of marma is an important part of all Vedic sciences, connected to all Vedic disciplines from dance to astrology. It reflects the music of nature and the points at which our body can receive the influences of the four directions. It connects us to the cosmic rhythms through which our life reaches out to the universal life.

Marma, Tantra and Siddha Medicine

Marmas are particularly important in the Siddha system of medicine, a Tantric and South Indian form of Ayurveda. In the Siddha system, marmas are referred to under the term '*varma*', an old synonym for marma as a bodily site that requires protection. The Vedic rishi and sage *Agastya* is considered to be the founder of the science of varma.

According to the Siddha system, the entire universe originates from the union of Lord Shiva and his wife *Parvati*—energy or consciousness-force (Cit-Shakti). Shiva is closely connected to Prana. Prana at rest is Shiva and in motion is Shakti. The use of marma or varma as a form of energy treatment connects to both Shiva and Shakti forces.

In Siddha thought, varma points are invisible but can be traced where body, mind and psychic energies concentrate together. As such, they are places where the vital energy in the body can become blocked.¹ This can be due either to external injuries or internal factors like fear or anger. Such blockages can be perceived as a kind of psychic energy. Therefore, marmas can be controlled by meditation, mantra, Pranayama and other yogic methods. Marmas can also be used for enhancing mental and spiritual powers. The Siddha system refers to marmas relative to the effects of the Moon and the planets on the human body, bringing in an astrological link as well.

Historical Background of Marmas

The science of marma can be traced along with the history of civilization and healing in ancient India, which is one of the oldest and most sophisticated civilizations in the world.² This begins with the ancient Indus-Sarasvati culture (3500-1700 BCE), the largest urban civilization of the world at that time, as revealed in large archaeological sites like Harappa, Mohenjodaro, Rakhigarhi and Dholavira,³ most of which are located on the long dried-up Sarasvati River in North India.⁴ The science of marma grew up along with other Vedic disciplines from this period, including the science of Yoga, which is evident from the many seals of figures in Yoga and meditation postures found in such sites. Early Vedic texts, probably dating from this time, describe major marma regions like the head, the heart and the navel, along with the various Pranas, and the tissues and organs of the body.⁵

After this long formative era came the classical period of Ayurveda (BCE-700 AD) in which the main Ayurvedic texts were compiled like *Sushruta Samhita*, *Ashtanga Hridaya* and *Ashtanga Sangraha*. These classics contain references to marmas, particularly Sushruta who was himself a surgeon. This was the same period in which yogic texts describing asana, Pranayama and nadis mentioned the use of marmas as well. In the later part of this period, the Buddhist religion spread Ayurveda, marma therapy and related martial arts east to China and Japan.

After this classical period came a long decline in Ayurveda, brought about by foreign invasions and colonial rule, which lasted up to modern times, in which many texts and practices were lost, including much significant information about marmas. Only during the recent period since India's independence in 1947 has a revival of Ayurveda brought about new research on topics like marma, which is now being viewed as one of the most important aspects of Ayurveda requiring a new critical examination and application.

Marmas and Martial Arts

The knowledge of marmas was part of the path of the warrior who learned to master his Prana for both defensive and offensive purposes. The ancient Vedic warrior code emphasized the development of personal energy, courage and self-discipline, which rested on the knowledge and control of Prana and its key sites within the body.

Marmas were associated with the use of armor for the body, called 'varma' in Sanskrit, which was devised to protect these vital points from injury. The first references to marma in the *Rig-Veda* speak of using varma or protective coverings to protect these marmas. It refers to prayer or mantra (Brahman) as the best protection (varma) for these marmas, showing a spiritual view behind the use of marmas from the very beginning. This tradition continued as the use of mantras for protective purposes.

The great epic *Mahabharata*, in which the story of Sri Krishna occurs, contains many references to marma and varma.⁶ It mentions protective coverings for the marmas of elephants and horses as well of soldiers. At that time great warriors could use their powers of Prana and mental force (mantra) as fighting tools, energizing arrows with natural forces like fire or lightning. The *Mahabharata* details a number of such encounters between great warriors like Arjuna and Karna, who could only be defeated if their marma points were exposed.

Today these Vedic martial arts are best preserved in South India, where traditional martial arts like *Kalaripayattu* (in Kerala) and *Kalari Payirchi* (in Tamil Nadu) are still commonly practiced. The highest form of martial arts is called Marma Adi or Varma Adi, in which the knowledge of marmas is central. From this art of self-defense originated the *Varma Kalai* or *Varma Chikitsa*, Marma or Varma therapy. Expert physicians in this therapy were highly regarded and often became royal physicians.⁷

The spiritual traditions of India have always emphasized the principle of *Ahimsa*—non-harming or non-violence as the basis of spiritual practices. Monks were not allowed to use weapons for self-defense, so martial arts were taught to them for unarmed self-protection. The Buddhist text a *Milindapanha*, dialogue between King Milinda and the monk Nagasena, dating from the second century BCE, explains unarmed self-defense as one of the nineteen monastic arts. Such martial arts gained prominence when Buddhism spread beyond the boundaries of India into China, Indonesia and Thailand, where the monks no longer had the protection of the kings that they generally had in India.

It is possible that Traditional Chinese Medicine adapted aspects of marma therapy, which has much in common with acupuncture, from Ayurveda and Siddha Medicine. Bodhidharma, who traditionally brought both Zen meditation and martial arts to China in the sixth century, is said to have originated from the famous South Indian town of Kanchipuram, a famous center of learning for yogic disciplines and one of the seven sacred cities of the subcontinent.

Yet whatever the history may be, marmas and similar energy practices have always been with us in one form or another and are an integral part of the new world medicine. They are experiencing a great revival again today in this age of new interest in natural healing and traditional spirituality.

¹ These points are called

² Recent finds of an ancient city in the Gulf of Cambay (*India Today*, Feb. 2002) may go back well before 5000

BCE.

³ Note books like *Gods, Sages and Kings* (Frawley) and *In Search of the Cradle of Civilization* (Feuerstein, Kak and Frawley).

⁴ According to recent archaeology, the Sarasvati River dried up owing to geological changes, climate change and the shifting of its headwaters, finishing the river as a perennial stream around 1900 BCE. Vedic culture must be older than that to know of this great river.

⁵ Note the _____ in this respect.

⁶ For example, _____ 32.63 and 36.64, *Dronaparva* 125.17,

⁷ In the Tamil language many manuscripts are available on this secret art like _____ *Peerangi*, *Varma Thiravugole*, *Varma Ponosi*, *Varma Kundoci*, and *Varma Gurunadi*. These manuscripts describe in detail various types of marmas and their treatment.

The Ayurvedic System of and Marma

To properly approach marma therapy, we must understand its background in Ayurvedic medicine. The following chapter is a brief account of the Ayurvedic view of the body and the energies at work behind it, particularly relative to the use of **marmas**. The reader can consult additional books on Ayurveda for more details on this great system of natural medicine.¹

Ayurveda like Yoga rests upon the ancient *Samkhya* system of cosmology for its theoretical background. The Samkhya system sets forth the 'worldview' of Yoga and Ayurveda, out of which their principles and practices evolved and which explains their goals. Samkhya recognizes two ultimate universal principles of spirit and matter, *Purusha* and *Prakriti*, or the 'consciousness' principle and the principle of 'form'. From the union of Purusha and Prakriti arises the entire universe on all levels from inanimate matter to living beings of all types.

Purusha is the 'pure consciousness' or 'higher Self' that is the ultimate source of life, awareness and feeling. The goal of human life is to realize this higher Self in which we can go beyond all suffering and pain, gaining release from karma and the cycle of birth and death. Connecting with the higher Self is the ultimate goal of Ayurvedic healing as well as that of Yoga practice.

Prakriti is Nature or the principle of manifestation in time and space, whose laws and processes underlie the body and mind and their interactions. Just as our consciousness or eternal nature is one with the higher Self, our body and mind or temporal manifestation follows the laws of Nature or Prakriti. In order to realize our higher Self and spiritual freedom (*Purusha*), we must first harmonize our embodiment (*Prakriti*). This means that balance and well-being in both body and mind are integral aspects of spiritual development and the foundation for deeper practices. We cannot ignore the body to find the spirit. Rather the body is our vehicle for realizing the spirit.

Relative to marmas as energy zones on the body, we could say that, on

the highest level, marmas are places in the body where Purusha and Prakriti interface, where consciousness and Prana are reflected in our psycho-physical structure and dynamic Marmas help us harmonize our Prakriti (practical manifestation) and our Purusha (our quest for

The Three Gunas and the Five Elements

The Purusha is a homogenous entity composed of pure consciousness that serves as the seer and witness behind the processes of nature, which function through its presence. Prakriti or Nature, however, is a heterogeneous substance with diverse actions. It is composed of the three *gunas* or prime qualities of *sattva* (balance and intelligence) *rajas* (action and energy) and *tamas* (inertia or materiality) and their ever-changing permutations and interactions.

The gunas are the primordial forces behind cosmic evolution, which proceeds from matter (*tamas*) to life (*rajas*) and mind (*sattva*). Only from the level of pure *sattva* (the clarity of the higher mind) can we have an enduring access to the Purusha or higher Self, whose nature is extremely subtle. For this reason, both Yoga and Ayurveda emphasize the cultivation of *sattva guna*.² Marmas can be used to balance our Prana or vital energy and increase *sattva*.

From the combination of the three gunas arises the five great elements (Pancha Mahabhutas) of earth, water, fire, air and ether—the solid, liquid, radiant, gaseous and etheric forms of matter—which are central to both yogic and Ayurvedic thought. The elements show that the entire universe consists of different frequencies or vibrations of the same underlying substance (Prakriti), just as water can be found in solid, liquid and gaseous forms.

From these five great elements the three biological humors or *doshas* arise—the main factors of Ayurvedic thought. The doshas are the underlying energetic forces behind the workings of both body and mind. They represent the five elements imbued with the life-force (Prana). Each dosha consists of two of the five great elements as well as a portion of the three gunas.

ELEMENT	GUNA	DOSHA
Ether	Sattva	Vata
Air	Rajas	Vata
Fire	Sattva + Rajas	Pitta
Water	Sattva + Tamas	Kapha/Pitta
Earth	Tamas	Kapha

In this scheme, the subtle elements of air and ether (Vata dosha) control the gross elements of earth, water and fire (Kapha and Pitta doshas). Most marmas are located near joints and orifices that contain space and hold air or energy. Marma s are important centers that govern the air and ether elements in the body and therefore can be used to control the elements in the body as a whole.

Kapha

The Three Doshas

The three doshas or biological humors are the prime factors behind both health and disease. To understand them more easily, we can compare them to the three main forces at work in the atmosphere—with Vata as wind, Pitta as heat (particularly the force of the Sun), and Kapha as moisture (both on Earth and in the atmosphere). Wind, heat (tempera-

ture) and moisture in their interaction create all the weather patterns on Earth. They are responsible for all weather changes and the external climate as they fluctuate throughout the seasons.

Similarly, the three doshas rule over our internal climate or internal atmosphere by their ever changing interactions of movement (Vata), heat (Pitta) and moisture (Kapha) through the rhythms of time and the aging process. Health consists of the timely development and harmonious interaction of the three doshas. Disease is caused by their imbalances, excesses and inappropriate movements.

1. Vata Dosha

The Principle of Movement or Propulsion

- Vata means 'that which moves or conveys things'. It is composed of the ether and air elements, which are its conditions of rest (ether) and movement (air).
- Vata is responsible for all major and minor, perceptible and imperceptible movements in the body. It is the prime force that governs the transportation of fluids, the discharge of secretions, and the elimina-

tion of waste-materials . Its main physical disorders are tissue depletion ,

debility, dehydration and disturbances to the mind and nervous system.

- Vata governs the mind and the senses, which function through its bio-electrical force, ensuring their quick and balanced function. It gives agility, adaptability and good communication skills to the mind. Emotionally, Vata's main disturbances are fear and anxiety. It causes ungroundedness and instability when imbalanced or when in excess.
- Vata's subtle or master form is *Prana* or the life-force, the prime vital energy behind all that we do. Prana is responsible for our organic equilibrium, hormonal secretions, growth, healing, creativity and rejuvenation. It is the master force behind all our states and conditions of body and mind.
- Vata's main site in the digestive system is the *large intestine* where it accumulates in the form of waste gas. From there it gets transported by the circulatory system to weak sites in the body where it causes various Vata diseases like arthritis, weight loss, insomnia, mental agitation and nervous system disorders.

Marma therapy is an important way of working on Prana, which governs our entire functioning. Prana in turn is connected to Vata dosha or the biological air-humor, which therefore is the most important of the humors in the development and treatment of disease. This makes marmas particularly important in dealing with Vata, which relates to deep-seated, chronic and degenerative diseases.

Depending on its site and function, Vata is divided into five types or *subdoshas*—*Prana*, *Udana*, *Vyana*, *Samana* and *Apana*. These are called the five Pranas, five Vatas or, more specifically, the five *Vayus* or airs. They are also important for the practice of Yoga and for the interface of Yoga and Ayurveda.

- *Prana Vayu* is responsible for the intake of nutrients that provide fuel for the body and mind, including food, water, air and impressions. Its main region in the body is in the region of the head and it is connected to the marmas located there. Prana Vata also has a special correspondence to the nerves.
- *Udana Vayu* is responsible for the upward movement of energy as in exhalation, speech, will and effort. Its main region in the body is the neck and it is connected to the marmas located there. Udana has a special correspondence with the muscles.
- *Vyana Vayu* is responsible for the outward movement of energy as in the extension of the limbs or the arterial flow of the blood. Its main region in the body is the chest, arms and hands and it is connected to the marmas located there. Vyana has a special correspondence with the

ligaments .

- *SamanaVayu* is responsible for the inward movement of energy as in the contraction of the limbs and the venous flow of the blood. It facilitates the breaking down and digestion of food. Its main region in the body is the navel and digestive organs and it is connected to the marma s located there. Samana has a special correspondence with fat tissue .
- *ApanaVayu* is responsible for the downward movement as in the discharge of the feces, urine or menstrual fluid. Its main region of the body is the lower abdomen , legs and feet and it is connected to the marma s located there. As it governs Vata's site of accumulation in the large intestine , it is the main form of Vata for the treatment of disease in general. Apana has a special correspondence with the bones .

Of the five forms of Vata Dosha, marma s are most connected to Vyana Vayu, which governs the skin, circulation and the movement of Prana or vital energy. Therapeutic touch occurs mainly through Vyana, which distributes Prana throughout the body and can direct Prana as a healing force outside the body as well. Vyana also distributes the effects of herbs and oils through marma s to the rest of the body.

2. Pitta Dosha

The Principle of Digestion or Thermogenesis

- Pitta means 'that which cooks or digests things'. It is composed of the fire and water elements (with the oily aspect of liquids providing for its fuel in the body).
- Pitta is responsible for the conversion of food into heat, tissues and waste-materials. It governs digestion and metabolism from the cellular level to the tissue level, to that of the body as a whole. Its main physical disorders are fever , infection , inflammation and bleeding .
- At the mental level, Pitta is responsible for perception , judgment and determination and gives clarity and discrimination to the mind. Emotionally, Pitta creates drive and passion and its main disturbance is anger, which is toxic emotional heat or fire.
- Pitta's subtle or master form is called *Tejas* which provides positive warmth, radiance and insight. Tejas gives sexual vitality , courage and the ability to fight disease and resist cold.
- Pitta's main site in the body is the *small intestine*, where it accumulates in the form of acid and heat. From there it gets transported by the circulatory system to weak sites in the body and causes various Pitta diseases like ulcers, infections and inflammation of different types, particularly blood disorders.

Pitta dosha is divided into five types or subdoshas—*Pachaka*, *Ranjaka*, *Bhrajaka*, *Alochaka* and *Sadhaka*—which govern specific forms of digestion.

- *Sadhaka Pitta* is responsible for the digestion of nerve impulses by the brain. Marmas on the skull and brain generally relate to *Sadhaka Pitta*.
- *Alochaka Pitta* is responsible for the digestion of light through the eyes (and for digestion through the other senses). Marmas on the face and near the eyes relate to *Alochaka Pitta*.
- *Bhrajaka Pitta* is responsible for the digestion of sunlight and warmth through the skin. Marmas on the extremities and in the chest relate to *Bhrajaka Pitta*.
- *Pachaka Pitta* is responsible for the digestion of food through the digestive tract (particularly the small intestine). Marmas in the navel area relate to *Pachaka Pitta*. As it governs Pitta's site of accumulation in the small intestine, it is the main form of Pitta for the treatment of disease in general.
- *Ranjaka Pitta* is responsible for the coloring of the blood, the bile, the urine and the feces and works mainly through the liver. Marmas in the region of the liver relate to *Ranjaka Pitta*.

Marma therapy can increase or decrease heat in the body, directly impacting Pitta dosha. Marmas have a special connection to *Bhrajaka Pitta* which governs the skin and joints where most marmas are located. This means that *Bhrajaka Pitta* is usually the most important form of Pitta relative to marma therapy. The application of therapeutic touch, heat or the use of aromatic oils directly affects *Bhrajaka Pitta* and through it the other forms of Pitta.

3. Kapha Dosha

The **Principle of Coherence** or **Cohesion**

- Kapha means 'that which holds things together'. It is composed of water and earth elements, which are its states of motion (water) and rest (earth).
- Kapha is responsible for the formation of new tissue, for hydration, nutrition, lubrication and protection of the body against heat, wind, wear and tear. The body as a whole is composed mainly of Kapha (earth and water). Kapha's main physical disorders are accumulations of mucus, water or excess tissue development, particularly fat or adipose tissue.
- Psychologically, Kapha is the basis of feeling and emotion, love and

caring. It imparts stability, calm and contentment to the mind. Emo-

tionally, its main disturbance is attachment, which results from too much heaviness (earth and water) in the mind.

- Kapha's subtle or master form is called *Ojas*, which is the essence of all the bodily tissues. *Ojas* is responsible for resistance to disease, endurance, strength, patience, fertility and longevity. *Ojas* provides the foundation for good health, emotional happiness and peace of mind.
- Kapha's main site in the body is the *stomach*, where it accumulates in the form of mucus or phlegm. From there it gets transported by the circulatory system to weak sites in the body and causes various Kapha diseases like asthma, diabetes, edema, heart disease and obesity.

Kapha's subtypes or subdoshas are called—*Tarpaka*, *Sleshaka*, *Avalambaka*, *Kledaka* and *Bodhaka*—which govern specific forms of lubrication.

- *Tarpaka Kapha* is responsible for lubrication of the brain and nervous system. It mainly relates to marmas on the head, skull, heart and spine.
- *Bodhaka Kapha* is responsible for lubrication of the tongue and sense organs in the head. It relates to marmas in the region of the head and face.
- *Sleshaka Kapha* is responsible for lubrication of the joints. It relates to marma points located in the joints and extremities.
- *Kledaka Kapha* is responsible for lubrication of the digestive tract. It relates to marmas in the region of the stomach.
- *Avalambaka Kapha* is responsible for lubrication of the heart and lungs. It relates to marmas in the chest region. As it governs Kapha's site of accumulation in the stomach, it is the main form of Kapha for the treatment of disease in general.

Marma therapy can be used to promote the circulation of Prana and break up accumulations of Kapha, which is increased by stagnation and lack of movement. As marmas are commonly connected to joints, they have a special association with Sleshaka Kapha.

Just as the doshas work together for creating health or disease, so do the subdoshas.

- Prana Vayu, Sadhaka Pitta and Tarpaka Kapha relate to the brain, spine and nervous system and the region of the head, along with the marmas in these areas.
- Udana Vayu, Alochaka Pitta and Bodhaka Kapha relate to the senses, face, mouth and neck, along with the marmas in these areas.
- Samana Vayu, Pachaka Pitta and Kledaka Kapha relate to the digestive

system, mainly the stomach and small intestine s and Agni (digestiv e fire), along with the marmas in these areas .

- Vyana Vayu, Bhrajak a Pitta and Sleshak a Kapha relate to the skin, joints, extremitie s and surface of the body, along with the marmas in these areas .
- Apana Vayu, Ranjaka Pitta and Avalambak a Kapha relate to the interna l organs of the lower abdomen , middle abdome n and chest, along with the marmas in these areas .

Marmas , however, do not affect only the doshic factors in their own region of the body, though this is an importan t consideration. They often have broader and indirect influence s as well. Marmas on the extremities , for example, can strongly impact the internal organs and tissues of the body.

The Three Dosha s and Individua l Constitutiona l Type s

Marma and Ayurvedic Constitution

Besides their general role within the body as a whole, the doshas imprint each one of us in a unique manner as our particula r nature or type. Usually one dosha marks our individual mind-bod y or *Ayurvedic constitution* as a Vata, Pitta or Kapha predominant person .

- VATA TYPE S are airy in their physica l characteristic s with a thin frame, low body weight, poor resistanc e to disease, and lack of tissue develop • ment. They easily overexten d themself e s and fall into condition s of ex • haustio n or debility . They are sensitiv e to wind, cold and dryness as environmental factors and feel better in condition s of warmth , mois • ture, rest and nurturin g support. Psychologically , Vatas are restless, ac • tive, nervous and creative individuals, with many talents, who are often hypersensitive and can be a bit fragile .
- PITTA TYPE S are fiery in their physica l characteristic s with a moderat e frame, moderat e body weight, strong appetite , ruddy complexion , good circulatio n and warm extremities . They easily overhe at them • selves and quickly come down with various infectiou s diseases . They are sensitiv e to heat and light as environmenta l factors and feel better in condition s of coolnes s and calm. Psychologically , Pittas are deter • mined, intelligent , motivate d and aggressiv e individuals who achiev e their goals in life but often run into conflict .
- KAPHA TYPE S are watery in their physica l characteristic s with a stocky frame, sturdy build and good tissue development . They dislike

movement and easily accumulate weight, water or mucus owing to

their slow metabolisms. They are sensitive to cold, dampness and stagnant air as environmental factors and feel better in conditions of warmth, dryness and increased activity. Psychologically, Kaphas are emotional, caring, stable and conservative types who value their feelings but easily get attached.

Mixed doshic types also occur, in which two doshas exist in relatively equal proportions as Vata-Pitta types, Pitta-Kapha types, or Vata-Kapha types. Occasionally, people may have all three doshas in relatively equal proportion (a Vata-Pitta-Kapha type). These doshic constitutions are the Ayurvedic *mind-body types* well-defined in general books on Ayurveda, which usually contain tests to help you determine what your type may be. Please examine such books for more information on this important topic.³ Below is a typical Ayurvedic constitutional chart to help you determine your own constitution.

	VATA (AIR)	PITTA (FIRE)	KAPHA (WATER)
HEIGHT :	or ver y short	mediu m	usuall y short but can be tall and larg e
FRAME:	thin , bony , goo d muscle s	moderate , develope d	large , well - forme d
WEIGHT :	low , hard to hold weigh t	moderat e	heavy , hard to lose weigh t
SKIN LUSTER :	dull or dusk y	ruddy , lustrou s	whit e or pale
SKIN TEXTURE :	dry , rough , thin	warm , oily	cold , damp , thick
EYES:	small , nervou s	piercing , easil y inflamed	large , whit e
HAIR :	dry , thi n	thin , oily	thick , oily , wav y
TEETH:	crooked , poor ly forme d	moderate , bleedin g gum s	large , well-forme d
NAILS :	rough , brittle	soft , pink	soft ,

whit e	JOINTS :	stiff , crack easil y	loos e	firm ,
lag e	CIRCULATION :		poor , variabl e	goo d
		moderat e		
APPETITE :		variable , nervou s	high , excessiv e	moderat e but constan t
THIRST :		low , scant y moderat e	high	
SWEATING :		scant y	profus e but not endurin g	slow to star t but profus e

STOOL :	hard or dry	soft , loose	normal
URINATION :	scanty	profuse , yellow	moderate , dear
SENSITIVITIES :	cold , dryness , dampness wind	heat , sunlight , fire	cold ,
IMMUNE FUNCTION :	low , variable	moderate , sensitive to heat	good , high
DISEASE TENDENCY :	pain	fever , inflammation	congestion
DISEASE TYPE:	nervous	blood , liver	mucous , lungs
ACTIVITY :	high , restless	moderate	low , moves
ENDURANCE :	poor , easily exhausted	moderate but focused	high
SLEEP:	poor , disturbed	variable	excess
DREAMS :	frequent ,	moderate , infrequent , disturbed	colorful
MEMORY :	quick but steady absent-minded	sharp , dear	slow but
SPEECH:	fast , frequent	sharp , cutting	slow , melodious
TEMPERAMENT :	nervous , changeable	motivated	content ,
POSITIVE EMOTIONS :	adaptability	courage	love
NEGATIVE EMOTIONS :	fear	anger	attachment
FAITH :	variable , erratic	strong , determined	steady , slow to
TOTAL 30	Vata	Pitta	Kapha

Marma Therapy and Doshaic Types

Naturally the treatment of marma's must consider such constitutional factors. Marma's as energy centers are most connected with Prana and with the corresponding Vata dosha as already noted, but they have their effects on the other two doshas as well.

- **VATA TYPE S** can use marma points to monitor and treat the level of Vata in their bodies and minds. They can benefit from marma therapy that aims at reducing Vata from its various places of accumulation in the large intestine , bones, joints and nervous system . Marma therapy can be used for pain relief, reducing stiffness , stopping tremors , relieving constipation , calming down anxiety , relieving stress, promoting

sleep and other Vata-reducing actions .

- **PITTA TYPE S** can use marma points to monitor and treat the level of Pitta in their bodies and minds. They can benefit from marma therapy that aims at cooling down high Pitta from its various places of accumulation in the small intestine , liver and blood. Marma therapy can be used for removing acidity, cleansing the blood, detoxifying the liver, countering infection , stopping inflammation , calming anger and other Pitta-reducing actions .
- **KAPHA TYPE S** can use marma points to monitor and treat the level of Kapha in their bodies and minds. They can benefit from marma therapy that aims at moving and eliminating Kapha from its places of accumulation in the stomach and lungs, lymphatic system and fat tissues. Marma therapy can be used for reducing mucus, removing congestion, eliminating edema, promoting weight reduction , increasing physical and mental activity and other Kapha-reducing actions .

Other Bodily Factors

I. The Seven Tissues

To understand the body, we must understand the seven tissues that compose it. The tissues are called *dhatu*s meaning 'prime constituents'. They are the main substances that do not get eliminated from the body (except for the reproductive secretions). They remain within the limit of the skin from the outside and the internal membranes of the organs and joints from within the body. The tissues go on developing throughout life. Their proper maintenance is essential for health and longevity. They are seven in number.

Name	Character	Function	Anatomical Counterpart
1. PLASMA <i>Rasa dhatu</i>	Plasma and mucous membranes	Nutrition	Skin
2. BLOOD <i>Rakta dhatu</i>	Haemoglobin portion of the blood	Oxygenation	Blood vessels
3. MUSCLE <i>Mamsa dhatu</i>	Muscle tissue	Movement	Muscles and internal organs
4. FAT <i>Meda dhatu</i>	Fat or adipose tissue	Lubrication & cushioning	Surrounding adipose formations
5. BONE <i>Asthi dhatu</i>	Bone tissue and cartilage	Support and protection	Bones and skeleton
6. NERVE <i>Majja dhatu</i>	Nerve tissue and bone marrow	Transmission of nerve impulses	Brain and spinal cord
7. REPRODUCTIVE <i>Shukra dhatu</i>	Reproductive tissue and secretions	Reproduction	Testes , uterus

Marma therapy works on the tissues of the body by increasing or decreasing the circulation through them. In this way, it primarily promotes the flow of blood and plasma. But marma therapy is also an important method of working on the deeper tissues of bone and nerve, the seats of Prana and Vata. This is because many marma points are on the head or on the joints, both of which connect directly to Prana and Vata.

The outer tissues of plasma and blood are affected mainly by nutrition, our daily intake and digestion of food and drink. The inner tissues of nerve and reproduction are affected mainly by our behavior, how we develop our minds and relate to other people. The intermediate tissues of muscle, fat and bone have a strong nutritional component but are also strongly affected by our behavior in terms of exercise and posture. Marma therapy can help us change behavioral patterns, though unlocking the Prana held in the deeper tissues. Even deep-seated psychological problems and addictions can be treated by marma therapy, which releases them from the joints, bones and nerve tissues in which they are held.

II. Waste-Materials

The waste-materials or *malas* are the constituents eliminated from the body during the normal course of metabolism. They vary from gaseous, liquid, semi-solid, to solid in form. The three main malas or gross waste-materials are urine, feces, and sweat. Proper elimination through the colon is essential for controlling Vata. Proper urination is important for controlling Pitta. Proper sweating is important for controlling Kapha.

In addition to these are subtle waste-materials (*kleda*) or exudations eliminated from the epithelial linings of the eyes, nose, mouth, ears and genital organs. Other minute waste-products are also formed during tissue formation and as a by-product of cellular metabolism.

The main tissue that relates to Kapha is the plasma (*Rasa dhatu*), which produces Kapha (mucus) as a waste-material. The main tissue relative to Pitta is the blood (*Rakta dhatu*), which produces Pitta (bile or excess blood) as a waste-material. For this reason, most Kapha diseases involve the plasma and lymph glands and most Pitta diseases relate to the blood. The main tissue relative to Vata is bone (*Asthi dhatu*), which holds Vata in its joints and porous spaces. While Vata is not a waste-material of the bone, it is contained within the bones. Hence most Vata diseases, such as arthritis, involve the bones.

Health is maintained when waste-products are eliminated properly and in a timely manner. Certain marma points can be used to promote or inhibit their discharge from the body in order to normalize them.

III. Channel Systems

Ayurveda views the human body as composed of innumerable channels, like irrigation canals, which supply the nutrients to and remove waste materials from the various tissues. These channels are called *Srotas* in Sanskrit, from the root *srū* meaning 'to flow', with *Srotamsi* as the plural of the term. The channels are similar to the physiological systems of Western medicine.

Three channels connect the interior of the body to the outside environment, bringing in nourishment to the body in the form of breath, food, and water :

1. Respiratory System—*Pranavaha Srotas*

the channels that carry Prana, the breath and vital force. It consists primarily of the respiratory system, though aspects of the circulatory and digestive systems are involved as well. It relates to the subtle or energy body (*Pranamaya Kosha*) which envelopes and gives life to the physical body.

This system has its origin in the heart and gastrointestinal tract since Prana is not only absorbed through the lungs but also is taken from food through the digestive tract and is distributed through the blood and plasma by the action of the heart. Many marma points work on this system because of their direct connection with Prana.

2. Digestive System—*Annavaha Srotas*

Annavaha Srotas, the channels that carry food (*anna*), mainly the digestive system. Its origin is in the stomach and the left side of body where most of the digestive tract is located. It is called *Mahasrotas* or *Annavaha Srotas* as it is the main canal in the body, the gastro-intestinal tract.

It is the dominant system that governs the physical body, which itself is called *Annamaya Kosha* or the 'sheath made of food'. Many marma points work on this system because it is the main system governing the body.

3. Water-metabolism System—*Udakavaha or Ambhuvaha Srotas*

Udakavaha Srotas, the channels that carry (convey) water (*udaka* or *ambhu*), and regulate water-metabolism. Its origin is the soft palate and the pancreas. It does not possess a simple anatomical equivalent in Western medicine, but is like the fluid-absorbing aspect of the digestive system.

It governs the assimilation of water and water-containing foods, including the digestion of sugar. Diabetes is an important disease that relates to

it. Certain marmas affect it, largely by stimulating the flow of fluids throughout the body.

Three additional channels connect the interior of the body to the outside environment and provide the elimination of the three main waste-materials from the body.

4. Sweating System/Swedavaha Srotas

Swedavaha Srotas, the channels that carry sweat or perspiration (*Sweda*). Its origin is fat tissue, from which sweat arises, and the hair follicles to which the sebaceous glands are connected. Certain marmas can be used to increase peripheral circulation and promote sweating, which is an important treatment for many diseases starting with the common cold.

5. Excretory System—*Purishavaha Srotas*
Purishavaha Srotas or the excretory system, the channels that carry the feces (*purisha*). Its origin is the colon and rectum, the organ of excretion. Certain marmas can be used to regulate elimination, either to relieve constipation or to stop diarrhea.

6. Urinary System—*Mutravaha Srotas*

Mutravaha Srotas or the urinary system, the channels that carry (convey) the urine (*mutra*). Its origin is the bladder and kidneys, the organs of urination. Certain marmas can be used to regulate urination.

In addition, there are seven channel systems, one for each of the seven tissues, as well as one separate channel for the mind and senses, making a total of fourteen channel-systems:

7. Plasma , Lymphatic System—*Rasavaha Srotas*

8. Blood , Circulatory System—*Raktavaha Srotas*

9. Muscle , Muscular System—*Mamsavaha Srotas*

10. Fat , Adipose System—*Medavaha Srotas*

11. Bone , Skeletal System—*Asthivaha Srotas*

12. Nerve , Nervous System—*Majjavaha Srotas*

13. Reproductive , Reproductive System—*Shukravaha Srotas*

14. Mind , Mental System—*Manavaha Srotas*

There are two more channels in women: the menstrual system or *Artavavaha Srotas* and lactation system or *Stanyavaha Srotas*. These are a (Shukravaha

subset of the reproductive system

Srotas) and not always

counted separately .

Marma s function as trigger points for regulatin g the movemen t of en•ergy through these channels . They are closely connecte d to the anatomica l structures, organs and orifices through which these channel s flow .

IV. Agni, the Power of Digestion

The key force responsibl e for the functionin g of the body is *Agni* or the power of digestion . There are several forms of Agni or fire in the body . Most notable is the prime digestiv e fire or 'fire in the belly' (Jatharagni) which digests the food and beverage s or earth and water element s taken in through the mouth. Workin g along with it are the 'five elementa l Agnis (Bhutagnis) located in the liver, which are responsibl e for convertin g the digested food mass into appropriat e forms of the five element s in the physical body.⁴ In addition , each of the seven tissues has its own Agni or digestive powe r responsibl e for its specific metabolis m called tissue Agni s thirteen forms of bodily Agnis in total .

The digestiv e however, is not simply a materia l fire, but a pranic or electrical fire. It helps to energiz e the bioelectrica l force of Prana to circu •late through the fluids and tissues of the body. To create the proper fuel for this pranic fire, food must be broken down into a homogenou s semi-liqui d mass that is oily in nature. Only then can proper digestio n occur. Agni, like a flame in the abdomen , burns using the fuel of this oily food mass, just as a ghee flame burns using ghee or a candle burns using beeswax .

The digestiv e fire or Agni is the key factor in health. When it is low or weak the power of digestio n is impaired . The improperl y digeste d food mass become s a toxic substanc e in the digestiv e tract, called *Ama* in San•skrit. Such toxins or Ama set in motion the disease process and invade the tissues and organs creating various ailments , minor or severe in nature. Various marma s can be treated for strengthenin g the digestiv e fire and for reducing Ama, aiding in its remova l from the body.

In additio n to the digestiv e fire, the breath itself is a gaseou s or pranic fire (Pranagni) that promote s the proper movemen t of energy throughou t the body. Variou s marma s can be used to increas e Pranagn i and keep our vital energy at its optima l conditio n and able to counter any disease at•tacks. This pranic nature of Agni makes it possibl e to work on it through pranic healing and marma therapy .

Each of the five senses also has its own Agni that aids in the receptio n and recognitio n of sensory impressio ns.⁵ In the same way, the mind has its own Agni through which it digests emotions , ideas and experiences.⁶ Cer-

tain marma s are special Agni points and can help catalyze these different forms of Agni, which are all interrelated . So whenever we think of marma points, we must consider both Prana and Agni .

¹ Note *Ayurveda, Nature's Medicine* (Frawley and Ranade) by the authors of this book .

² For example , commentaries on the *Hatha Yoga Pradipika*, a classical work on Yoga , list the reduction of rajas and increase of sattva as one of the main goals of asana practice (1.17, Brahmananda commentary) .

³ Please consult books like *Ayurvedic Healing* (Frawley) or *Ayurveda, Nature's Medicine* (Frawley and Ranade) for more information .

⁴ These are connected to Parjaka Pitta that also works in the

⁵ liver . These are connected to Akochaka Pitta which governs the eyes .

⁶ These are connected to Sadhaka Pitta which governs metabolism in the brain .

Nature and Classification

The human body consists of an intricate network of channels, organs, circuits and tissues on many levels from the blood to the most refined nerve tissue of the brain. These interrelated channels create various patterns, linkages and interchanges across which substances, energy and information continually travel and circulate creating the mosaic of systems that makes up who we are.

The great ancient Ayurvedic teacher Sushruta described the constituents of the body in terms of 7 layers of skin, 300 bones (including cartilages and teeth), 210 joints, 900 ligaments, 500 muscles, 16 major tendons, 700 veins, arteries and nerves, and 107 marmas. This means that marmas are important identifiable parts of our anatomy and reflect key physiological and psychological processes that occur within it. As a surgeon, Sushruta stressed the importance of marmas in surgical practice. He stated that in any surgical procedure knowledge of marmas is as essential as knowledge of the nerves, muscles, bones and blood vessels.¹

Charaka mentioned six major marma regions in the body—the head, neck, heart, bladder, *ojas* (endocrine system) and *shukra* (reproductive system). These are sometimes reduced to three main vital centers—bladder (lower abdomen), heart and head, which house our most important vital organs. Marmas, therefore, have a strong foundation in our anatomy and physiology.

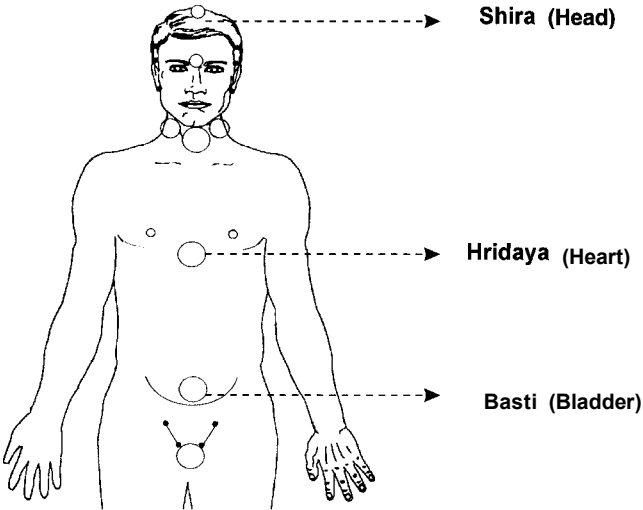
All major Ayurvedic texts refer to the total number of primary marmas as 107,² while the total number of primary marma regions is 51. The difference between these two numbers is because several marmas exist on both sides of the body, and some marmas contain more than one marma point.

However, many Ayurvedic teachers recognize more marmas than these classical 107. Even Sushruta lists additional marmas beyond these.³ Clearly there are more significant sites on the body than these 107. A number of these 'extra' marmas are mentioned at various places in this book (like the point in the center of the forehead or points by the *chakra*

sites along the spine). In fact, every point on the body is potentially a marma point because the entire skin or surface of the body is itself a marma or sensitive region. One could say that the skin itself is the 108th marma, linking all the other marmas together.

As Vata and Prana are held in the joints, each joint can also be viewed as a potential marma region. Our internal organs have additional marma points, either directly connected to them or connected by reflex points that can affect them from a distance. On top of such universally shared marma points, each person will have his or her own unique sensitive points depending upon weight, frame, posture, diet, behavior and age. Therefore, we should not look at marmas in a rigid way, though the classical 107 marmas are a good foundation to start with. The same principles of marma therapy can be applied to the extra marmas as well.

The Three Doshas and Three Main Marma Sites



The three main marma regions—head, heart and bladder or lower abdomen—are the three main sensitive zones in the body. Although all organs and structures in the body can be related to all three doshas to some degree, the lower abdomen with its connection to the urinogenital and excretory organs relates more to Vata, the heart with

The Three Doshas & Three Main Marma Regions

its connection to the blood relates more with Pitta, and the head with its pool of nerve and brain tissue relates more to Kapha. As the doshas are the three main forces responsible for creating the entire body, marmas reflect their impact on our physiology in various ways.

Lethal and Therapeutic Marmas

Marmas are broadly classified into two categories as *lethal* or as *therapeutic* regions. Lethal marmas are points where the life-force can be hit and driven out of the body, causing injury, unconsciousness or even death. Therapeutic points are regions where the vital force can be treated for

healing purposes. Lethal regions are areas which if struck or injured threaten the life of a person. Therapeutic regions are sensitive points that can be used to direct energy and counter diseases. Lethal areas, therefore, are more important for the martial arts, while therapeutic points are more significant for medical purposes.

Lethal marmas are often too sensitive for direct touch or manipulation. As regions like the throat, they can be inappropriate for stronger therapies like acupressure or acupuncture, but can be worked on in a limited manner if touched in a gentle way or if approached through pranic healing. Though not as significant for most healing purposes, they are important for diagnostic purposes as disease is often reflected in pain or dysfunction at their locations.

Therapeutic regions, like marmas on the arms and legs, are the most important for treatment purposes. They are easy to work on through procedures like massage, acupuncture, oils, aromas or ointments. However, these two types of marmas cross over to a great extent. Vulnerability can make an area important for therapeutic purposes. In addition, lethal areas often have therapeutic points around them that can be used while avoiding their more central vulnerable areas.

Physical and Energetic Definitions of Marmas

The concept of marma includes a whole range of anatomical structures like the skin, bones, joints, nerves and internal organs. Many marmas are on the limbs of the body, like those of the elbow and knee. We can easily work upon these *external marmas* through therapeutic touch. Some marmas like Shringataka (the soft palate) or Hridaya (heart) are located inside the body. These *internal marma* regions are best treated through reflex points above them on the surface of the body.

Marmas are defined anatomically according to their physical location. In this regard, the therapist should know the structures that define each marma and allow for its easy identification. However, we must not regard location of the marma as a simple physical phenomenon. Marmas are primarily 'energetic centers' where the life-force accumulates and flows. Treating them is more a means of treating Prana (the electricity running through the body) rather than simply working on physical tissues and organs (the light bulbs that carry the electricity). This is particularly true of larger marmas, like the knee (Janu marma) which have sensitive points in their vicinity that vary in location relative to the condition of the person.

This means that the main definition of marmas is not anatomical but energetic, in terms of Prana and the doshas. Their exact location depends upon the Pranas of both the therapist and the client, not simply on

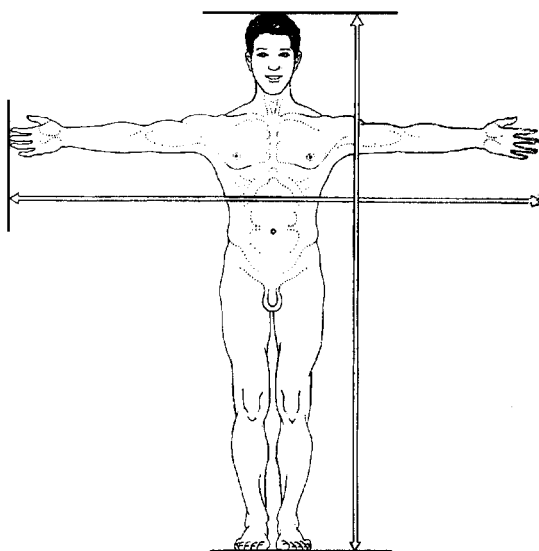
a fixed physical location. The patient should generally be treated where the Prana is focused in the marma region, which is not a fixed phenomenon. In addition, a good healer can direct his or her Prana to a marma region at almost any point within it. The Prana of a good therapist can easily find the weak or blocked Prana points on the client even without an extensive physical examination. *Prana will always work to heal Prana, just as water will naturally flow into low lying areas.* Therefore, the identification of marmas is an art and a matter of practice, not simply a physiological definition. This is one reason why exact marma locations may be slightly different according to different Ayurvedic practitioners.

Size of Marmas and Individual Finger Unit

Marmas are located and measured in size in terms of *anguli parimana* or the 'finger unit' of the respective individual. To determine this follow these instructions :

1. Join both open palms at ulnar (little finger) side.
2. Measure the width of both palms at metacarpo-phalangeal joints (base of the fingers).
3. Divide this by 8 (as this width is average for 8 fingers).
4. This is individual finger unit.

Generally the height and breadth of a person is around 84 times the individual figure unit as shown in the illustration at left.



Height and Breadth 84 times fingerbreadth

Marmas are classified according to their range in size as one-half finger unit (*Anguli Parimana*), one finger unit, two finger units, three finger units or four finger units (fist sized). Note *Appendix 3* for more information on this classification.

We can see from this classification that marmas vary greatly in size. While many marmas are as small as one-half finger unit in size, several like *Hridaya* (heart) marma are as large as four finger units. While

smaller marma s can be called _____ the larger marma s are more accurately describe d as 'regions' or _____

Marma s and Acupunctur e Point s

Marma s resembl e acupunctur e points in propertie s and usages . Some times they are referre d to as 'Ayurvedic acupressur e points'. However , we must be careful not to simply equate marma s and acupunctur e points. Marma s can be much larger in size, are not always related to acupunc • ture meridian s and are fewe r in numbe r than acupunctur e points .

A pinpoin t locatio n of marma s is not always as crucial as for acupunc • ture points, particularl y when marma treatmen t centers on massag e rather than the use of needle s (which Ayurved a rarely employs). So while recognizing the importan t similarities , we shouldn't confus e marma s with acupunctur e points. The two can be very different .

Table of Marma s

Below is a table of the main marmas . As you can note, most marma s are named after their anatomica l position , which in severa l instance s occur s on both sides of the body. This list will serve as an introductio n to how marmas are viewed . Note Part II of the book for a detaile d descriptio n of each marma and note *Appendix 3* for a more detaile d examinatio n of the Sanskrit meanin g of the marma name .

Marma	Location	Meaning	Size	Number
Adhipati	Top of the head	Overlor d	½ unit	1
Amsaphalaka	Shoulde r blade	Shoulde r blade	½ uri t	2, 1 on eac h side
Amsa	Shoulde r	Should er	½ uri t	2, 1 on eac h side
Ani (arm)	Low e r regio n of the uppe r arm	The poin t of a need e	½ unit	2, 1 on eac h arm
Ani (leg)	Low e r regio n of leg uppe r leg	The poin t of a need e	½ uri t	2, 1 on eac h
Apalapa	Ampi t or axilla	Unguarde d	½ uri t	2, 1 on eac h side
Apanga	Out e r corne r of the eye s	Lockin g awa y	½ uri t	2, 1 by eac h eye
Apastambha	Uppe r side of side the abdom e n	Wha t stand s	½ unit to the side	2, 1 on eac h
Avarta	Midpoin t abov e the eye s	Calan ity ; from its sensitiven e s	½ uri t	2, 1 by eac h eye

Marma	Location	Meaning	Size	Number
Bahvi	Inside of upper arm	What relates to the arm	1 unit	2, 1 on each side
Basti	Lower abdomen	Bladder	4 units	1
Brihati	Broad region of the upper back	Wide or large	½ unit	2, 1 on each side
Guda	Anus	Anus	4 units	1
Gulpha	Ankle joint	Ankle joint	2 units	2, 1 by each ankle
Hridaya	Heart	Heart	4 units	1
Indrabasti (arm)	Centre of forearm	Indras arrow	½ unit	2, 1 on each arm
Indrabasti (leg)	Centre of lower leg	Indras arrow	½ unit	2, 1 on each leg
Janu	Knee joint	Knee joint	3 units	2, 1 on each knee
Kakshadhara	Top of shoulder joint	What upholds the flank	1 unit	2, 1 on each shoulder
Katikataruna	Hip joint	What rises from the hip	½ unit	2, 1 on each side of the back
Krikatika	Joint of the neck	Joint of the neck	½ unit	2, 1 on each of the neck
Kshipra (hand)	Between thumb and index finger	Quick to give results	½ unit	2, 1 on each hand
Kshipra foot (foot)	Between big toe and second toe	Quick to give results	½ unit	2, 1 on each
Kkundara	On each side of lower iliac spine	What marks the loins	½ unit	2, 1 on each side
Kurcha (hand)	Bottom of thumb	A knot or bundle	4 units	2, 1 on each hand
Kurcha foot (foot)	Bottom of big toe	A knot or bundle	4 units	2, 1 on each
Kurchashira (hand)	Base of thumb joint	The head of kurcha	1 unit	2, 1 on each hand
Kurchashira foot (foot)	Base of big toe joint	The head of kurcha	1 unit	2, 1 on each
Kurpara	Elbow joint	Elbow joint	3 units	2, 1 on each elbow
Lohitaksha (arm)	Lower frontal end of shoulder joint	Red joint	½ unit	2, 1 on each arm
Lohitaksha (leg)	Lower frontal end of the hip joint	Red joint	½ unit	2, 1 on each leg
Manibandha	Wrist	Base	2 units	2, 1 on each
Manya	Side of side upper neck	Horror	4 units	2, 1 on each
Nabhi	Navel	Navel	4 units	1

Marma	Location	Meaning	Size	Number
Nila	Base of side the throat	Dark blue	4 unit s	2, 1 on eac h
Nitamba	The upper region side of the buttock s	Buttock s	½ uri t	2, 1 on eac h
Parshva-side sandhi	The upper hips	The side of the waist	½ uri t	2, 1 on eac h
Phana	Side of the nostril nostril s	A serpent' s hood	½ uri t	2, 1 by eac h
Shankha	Templ e	A conc h shel l	½ uri t	2, 1 on eac h side
Shringataka	Sof t palat e of the mou th	Plac e wher e four road s mee t	4 unit s	4
Simanta	Fissure s on skul l the skul l	Sumri t	4 unit s	5 on the
Sira Matrika	Bas e of the neck	Mothe r of the blood vessel s	4 unit s	8, 4 on eac h side of the neck
Stanamula	Ro o t of the breas t	Ro o t of breas t	2 unit s	2, 1 on eac h side of the breas t
Stanarohita	Upp e r regio n of the breas t	Upp e r regio n of the breas t	½ uri t	2, 1 on eac h side of the breas t
Sthapani	Rin t betwe e n the eye s	Wha t give s suppor t or fixe s	½ uri t	1
Talahridaya (hand)	Cente r of the palm of the han d	Cente r of the surfac e	½ uri t	2, 1 on eac h han d
Talahridaya foot (foot)	Cente r of the sole of the foo t	Cente r of the surfac e	½ uri t	2, 1 on eac h
Utkshepa	Abov e the ear s	Wha t is upward s	½ uri t	2, 1 by eac h ear
Urvi	The mid-regio n leg of the upp e r thigh	Wha t is wide	1 uri t	2, 1 on eac h
Vidhura	Behin d and below the ear s	Distres s	½ uri t	2, 1 by eac h ear
Vitapa	Peineu m	Wha t is hot or painfu l	1 uri t	2, 1 on eac h side

Definition s of Marma s

There are several classica l Ayurvedi c definition s of marmas. From thes e we can see that marma s are related to the energie s of the body, mind, Prana and doshas. They are key connectin g points to all aspect s of our energie s from the inmost consciou sness to the outermos t physical or gans .

1. Charak a defines marma s as sites wher e muscle , veins, ligament s , bone s and joint s mee t together , though all thes e structure s need not be

present at each marma. This explains marmas as important connection centers or crossroads in the physical body.

2. According to Vagbhatta, marmas are sites where important nerves come together along with related structures like muscles and tendons, a similar definition to that of Charaka. He says that sites which are painful, tender and show abnormal pulsation should also be considered as marma or vital points regardless of their anatomical structure. They are the seats of 'life' or Prana.⁴ This means that any sensitive point on the body is a potential marma. Any injured area, for example, becomes a kind of marma point until it is healed.

3. According to Sushruta, marmas are places where the three doshas (Vata, Pitta and Kapha) are present along with their subtle forms as Prana, Tejas and Ojas and the three gunas of sattva, rajas and tamas.⁵ This means that marmas control not only the outward form of the doshas, but their inward essences or master forms as well (Prana, Tejas and Ojas) and also the mind (sattva). Relating to Ojas or the power of immunity, marmas help maintain our immune system and can be treated in order to boost its powers. Connected to Ojas their treatment can be also used for rejuvenation. Connected to the mind, their treatment can relieve stress and promote meditation.

4. According to Dalhana, 'what can cause death if injured is a marma'.⁶ While marmas do not always result in death, their impairment causes various diseases that can be difficult to treat.

5. Marmas mark the junction of the body with the mind, which is why we can feel pain when they are touched. They are important sites that can stimulate unconscious bodily processes, mental/sensory responses or emotional reactions. Treating them can release negative emotions and remove mental blockages, including those of a subconscious nature (like addictions). This means that there is an important psychological side to their treatment.

Composition of Marmas

Marmas are classified according to their dominant physical constituents as muscle, vessel, ligament, joint or bone-based regions. The descriptions below follow Sushruta, except for the last category of nerve. Note *Appendix 3* for more information on this classification.

1. *Muscle-based Marmas (Mamsa Marmas)*—related to muscle-based structures like fascia, serous membranes, sheaths and muscles.

2. *Vessel-based Marma (Sira Marmas)*—related to various vessels or channels supplying energy or fluids to the body, particularly the blood and lymphatic vessels. Sushruta explains four types of these vessels:⁷

A) *Vata-carrying Vessels (Vatavaha Sira)*, darkish in color. Vagbhatta says that impulses flow in this type of channels, connecting them with the nerves,⁸ but they can also refer to energy carrying channels not entirely physical in nature.

B) *Pitta-carrying Vessels (Pittavaha Sira)*, yellowish in color, connecting them with heat, color (pigmentation factors), bile and lymph. They can also refer to smaller vessels carrying heat or enzymes.

C) *Kapha-carrying Vessels (Kaphavaha Sira)*, whitish in color, connecting them to lymphatic vessels, channels that carry mucus and other fluid or plasma-conveying channels.

D) *Blood-carrying Vessels (Raktavaha Sira)*. Vagbhatta says that they are deep-seated and carry red-colored blood, which would identify them with arteries and veins.⁹

Channels carrying the doshas are more energetic than anatomical in basis and so anatomical correlations are only general. Sushruta notes that no single vessel carries Vata, Pitta or Kapha alone. All vessels to some degree carry all three of the doshas, so their doshic distinctions are only general.

3 *Ligament-based Marmas (Snayu Marmas)*—related to the tissues and structures that bind the bones and muscles together. There are four types: ligaments proper, tendons, sphincter muscles and aponeuroses.

4. *Bone-based Marmas (Asthi Marmas)*—related to bony tissue, can be classified into bones proper, cartilage, teeth and nails.

5 *Joint-based Marmas (Sandhi Marmas)*—related to the joints, are important sensitive regions on the body for both Prana and the doshas. Joints are classified into movable, partially movable and non-movable. These can be complex or large marmas.

Symptoms of Injury to Marmas

Marmas are susceptible to damage from injuries, accidents, falls, wounds and other catastrophic events. Their injury results in bleeding, disorientation, loss of coordination, loss of consciousness and long term disability. It can affect all three doshas as well as the blood, Prana and the mind. Significant injury to marmas results in severe and often very special symptoms.

Vagbhatta notes, "When marmas are injured, a person rolls in bed due to pain, feeling as though entering into emptiness. He suffers from faintness and restlessness and has difficulty breathing. Due to severe weakness, he cannot lift his legs and hands, has a burning sensation in the heart, cannot stay in any posture for long and may soon succumb to death."

The effects of injuries to marmas will vary according to the composition of the marmas. Any injury of a penetrating or lacerating type to a marma region will naturally produce hemorrhage and blood loss. If it occurs at a vessel (Sira) type marma (veins and arteries) like in the region of the neck, the blood loss can be severe. If a joint-based (Sandhi) marma is injured it will become difficult to move the joint, which may become swollen, reddish or distorted. Injury to a muscle-based (Mamsa) marma results in pain, paralysis, atrophy or edema of the muscle.

Five Types of Marmas Relative to Symptom s When Injured

Marmas are also classified according to five types relative to their degree of

These are *Sadya Pranahara* (Instant *Pranahara* (Long-term Death-Causing), (Fatal If Pierced), *Vaikalyakara* (Disability-Causing) and *Rujakara* (Pain-causing). This is a very important consideration that is defined in terms of the five elements. *However, the elements in this context do not reflect the dosha controlled by the marma but only the effects that occur if the marma is injured.* For example, marmas that govern the main heat centers in the body (bladder, navel and heart) are classified as fiery and are the most vulnerable, but these are not all primary Pitta sites. Please examine *Appendix 3* for more information on this important classification.

1. *Sadya Pranahara*—Immediate Death-Causing

Sadya Pranahara means 'immediately taking the Prana or life-force away', like the bursting of a balloon. They are sites where Prana can be quickly harmed and driven from the body. Significant injury to these marmas can prove fatal within twenty-four hours, and usually results in severe pain along with loss of consciousness. These marmas are key points of vitality like the heart, navel or bladder, said to be *fiery or heating in their degree of vulnerability*. When the heating power, bodily warmth and power of circulation which they control is weakened, our lives are immediately threatened. Injury to these main heat-holding marmas results in severe symptoms ranging from internal hemorrhage, coma, and irregular heartbeat (head and heart marmas), blood in urine, extravasation of

blood or urine in peritoneal cavity (Basti marma), shock and pain. If the injury is serious, the person may not live long.

1. Kalantara

Death-Causing

Kalantara Pranahara means 'the Prana or life-force away over time', like causing a leak in a vessel. They are points at which Prana can be removed from the body in the long-term. Significant injury to these marmas causes our Prana to gradually drain away and can prove fatal after a period of two weeks or more. Injury to such locations harms ones vitality in a significant but not immediately life-threatening manner. These marmas are said to be *both fiery and watery, or heating and cooling in their degree of vulnerability in nature*. Their fiery nature makes them vulnerable but their watery nature protects them, so harm to vitality from their injury is only in the long run. Such are points like Simanta (skull points) or points on the chest (Stanamula and Stanarohita) which are sensitive but have the protection of bones or muscles.

3. Vishalyaghna—Fatal If Pierced

Vishalyaghna (Fatal If Pierced) marmas can prove fatal if the point is pierced. Traditionally, it is said that if a foreign body or weapon becomes lodged at these points, it is life-threatening to remove it. This highlights the danger of damaging these points. These marmas are key points of vitality said to be *airy in their degree of vulnerability*. These are important Prana points on the head, like Sthapani (the point between the eyes) and so can cause severe pain or injury as well as disturb the mind. They hold and protect the life-force (Prana or Vata), but if punctured allow it to quickly leave the body, causing severe harm.

4. Vaikalyakara—Disability-Causing

Vaikalyakara (Disability-Causing) marmas, if injured, result in damage to the marma, harming the tissues, bones, nerves and vessels involved, but nothing that will threaten the life of the person. These marmas are said to be *watery or cooling in their degree of vulnerability*, which preserves and protects them. Injury to them results more in debility than in death and is so serious. These are mainly points on the arms and legs at a distance from the main vital organs and so injury to them cannot cause so much internal damage.

5. Rujakara—Pain-causing

marmas result in recurrent or constant pain, depending upon the severity of the injury, which gets aggravated when the marma region is touched, moved or otherwise affected. These

marmas are said to be both *airy and fiery in their degree of vulnerability*, which makes them sensitive and unstable and so results in severe pain and inflammation if injured. They are mainly sensitive joints like the wrists and ankles.¹²

Injury to Marma s and the Three Dosha s

Vata, Pitta and Kapha increase at different marma s either according to external factors like injury or according to internal factors like wrong diet. When in a condition of excess at a marma , each dosha will manifest its characteristic symptoms . Understanding these, we can monitor the doshic imbalances at marma sites. Note the two sets of factors and symptoms below .

Factor s that Increase the Dosha s at Marma Site s

- VATA DOSHA is most likely to get disturbed by external injuries to marmas, particularly marma s that relate to nerves, bones or joints, or injuries that result in significant blood loss. External factors of cold, dryness and wind also cause Vata to increase at various marmas . Vata is disturbed at marma s owing to internal factors of weakness , tissue deficiency, nervous digestion or hyperactivity .
- PITTA DOSHA increase s at marma s owing to internal factors of hyperacidity, fever, inflammation or toxic blood. External factors like overexposure to heat , fire, bright lights or caustic chemicals also cause it to increase.
- KAPHA DOSHA increase s at marma s owing to internal factors of accumulation of weight, water (edema) , mucus, congestion or lack of movement in the region. External factors like cold, dampness and stagnant air also cause it to increase .

Symptom s of Exces s Dosha s at Marma Site s

- IF VATA IS DISTURBED AT ANY MARMA , there will be severe pain not only at the marma site but in the entire body. Vata symptoms like fear, anxiety , tremors , constipation , nervous indigestion , insomnia and nervous agitation will increase.

Anti-Vata therapies like the application of heat, warm oil massage , or Vata-reducing herbs like ginger, calamus or ashwagandha will bring these symptoms down .

- IF PITTA GETS DISTURBED AT ANY MARM A , there will be feelings of heat, irritability and fever often extending to the entire body . Pitta symptoms like inflammation or bleeding at the marma point will

combine with general Pitta symptoms like burning sensations, hyperacidity, loose stool, red eyes or intolerance to light.

Anti-Pitta therapies such as the application of cold (ice), cooling oils like coconut, and cooling herbs like sandalwood or rose will bring these symptoms down.

- WHEN KAPHA BECOMES INCREASED AT ANY MARMA, there will be swelling, accumulation of fluid (edema) and congestion. Overall Kapha symptoms will increase with possible feelings of heaviness, lethargy, cough, tiredness and dislike of movement.

Anti-Kapha therapies such as the application of heat, fasting, taking of hot spices like ginger and cayenne, or using warming aromatic oils like eucalyptus or ginger will reduce these symptoms.

¹ *Sushruta Samhita Sharira*

² *Sushruta Samhita Sharira Sthana VI.3, Ashtanga Sangraha sh. 7.1, Ashtanga Hridaya sh.4.*

³ *Sushruta Samhita Chikitsa Sthana VII.38 and Sharira Sthana IX. 12, for example, mentions six additional marmas relating to reproductive system problems along with Guda and Basti marmas. These are called Severi, Mutraseka, Mutravaha, Yoni, Antahphalasa srotas and Shukraharini.*

⁴ *Ashtanga Hridaya Sh. 4.37, Ashtanga Hridaya Sh. 4.2, Sushruta Samhita, Sharira Sthana. 6.15.*

⁵ *Sushruta Samhita, Sharira Sthana VI.35.*

⁶

⁷ *Sushruta Samhita, Sharira Sthana VII.6-18.*

⁸ *Ashtanga Sangraha sh.6.4.*

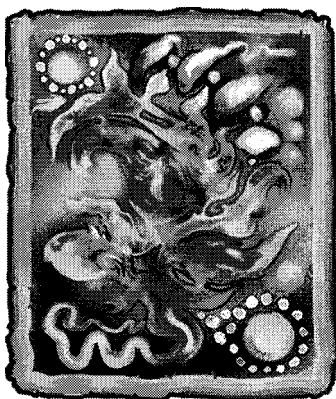
⁹ According to Ganeratn Sen, these can be again subdivided into Aruna, nerve (sympathetic), Nila, veins, Rohini, arteries, Keshika, capillaries, Gauri, lymphatic vessels and Dhamani, nerves (motor).

¹⁰ *Ashtanga Sangraha S.sh7.26-27.*

¹¹ *Sushruta Samhita Sharira Sthana VI. 16.*

¹² These five types of marmas also relate to different anatomical factors. According to *Sushruta Samhita, Sadya Pranahara (Immediate Death-Causing)* marmas are composed of all five factors of veins, ligaments, muscles, bones and joints. These belong to *Kalantara Pranahara (Longterm Death-Causing)* marmas are composed of only four factors. *Vishalyaghna (Fatal If Pierced)* types are composed of three factors. *Vaikalyakara (Disability-Causing)* sites are composed of two factors and only one factor is present in *Rujakara (Pain-causing)* sites. The more factors involved in a marma, the more dangerous injury to it

is likely to be .



Marmas and the Practice of Yoga

Yoga in its deeper sense is a spiritual science of Self-realization . Its aim is to lift our awareness to a higher consciousness that transcends pain and suffering, karma and rebirth. Toward this goal, the science of Yoga employs many practices and techniques . Asanas or Yoga postures work on our physical body to release stress, eliminate toxins and balance our physical energies. Asana is followed by internal methods of Pranayama (breath control) and Pratyahara (control of the senses) to calm and balance our vital energy and sensory impulses so that they do not disturb the mind. These, in turn, are followed by mantra and meditation to calm and balance the mind and make it receptive to higher influences .

Traditional Yoga reflects the physiological view of Ayurvedic medicine with its doshas, tissues and channel systems , including the role of marmas . Marmas are related to the chakra and nadi (subtle channel) systems emphasized in yogic thought . They are the focus of various Yoga practices , particularly those involving Prana. This is because marma s are important pranic centers . They also hold negative emotions and nervous tension (particularly Vata). Through working on marma points, we can control our Prana. Through Prana we can control our sensory and motor organs, and eventually the entire mind-body complex , affording us easy access to the higher realms of yogic consciousness .

Marmas, Chakras and Nadis

There are three levels of energy centers that link the body to the mind and higher consciousness—the chakras , the nadis and the marmas . The chakras are the energy centers of the subtle body that are located along the spine. They are the subtletest of the three, being of the nature of pranic or 'energy centers' rather than mere physical locations (which is why their actions are seldom perceptible at a physical level).

The nadis are the subtle channels that run from the chakras to various points on the body and which energize our physiological systems. They are

not physical nerves but perceptible energy-flows .

Marmas are sensitive regions that develop from the nadis. They distribute the Prana from the chakras and the nadis throughout the body as a whole. They can be felt as certain points or zones on the body. Therefore , we can understand marmas as a development on a physical level of the energies that originate from the chakras and the nadis .

Three Types of Energy Centers

1. 7 Chakras
2. 14 Nadis
3. 107 Marmas

Marmas and the Seven Chakras

There are six main chakras or energy centers distributed along the spine as well as the seventh or main head center called the *Sahasrara* or 'thousand-petal lotus' that is connected to the brain. We should note that each of these chakras and its corresponding region of the back is a kind of marma or sensitive area. We could say that the chakras are the main marmas or pranic (energy) centers of the subtle body, which energize all the marmas or pranic centers of the physical body .

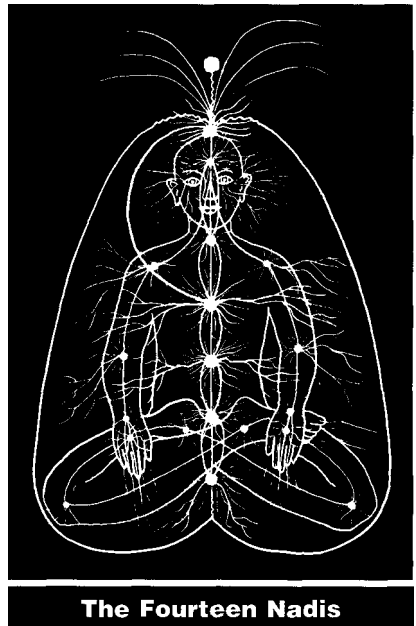
Chakra	Element, Sensory Quality, Sense Organ, Motor Organ	Nadis and Bodily Systems	Marmas
Root	Earth , Smell , Nose , Elimination	Alambusha Nadi , Excretory system	Guda (anus)
2. Svadhishtana,	Water , Taste , Kunkumara ,	Kuhu Nadi , Urino-	
3. Manipura, Navel	Fire , Sight , Eyes , Feet	Vishudhara nadi , Digestive system	Nabhi (navel)
4. Anahata, Heart	Air, Touch , Skin , Hands	Vauna nadi , Circulatory system	Hridaya (heart)
5. Vishuddha, Throat	Ether , Sound , Ears , Speech	Sarasvati nadi , Respiratory system	Nila, Manya , Amsa
6. Ajna, Third Eye	Mind , Inner Perception	Ida, Pingala , Pusha Gandhari , Payasvini Shankhini nadis , Nervous	Shapani , Apanga
7. Sahasrara, Head	Consciousness	Sushumna nadi , Brain	Achhati , Simanta

We will not go into great detail about the chakras because this information is covered in many books.¹ However, we have presented their main factors of correlation relative to the marmas in a table below, including the elements, sense organs, motor organs, sense qualities, nadis, and bodily systems relative to each.

The important point to remember here is that *through treating their respective marmas, we can treat the nadis, elements, sense and motor organs, and other factors associated with the chakras*. For example, through treating the marmas in the region of the navel, one can work on the fire element in the body, including the digestive fire (Agni) and organs of the digestive system, the sense of sight and the feet as a motor organ. Relative to the nadis referred to in the table, these will be explained shortly.

Marmas and the Fourteen Nadis

Along with the seven chakras, the Yoga system emphasizes fourteen nadis or channels of the subtle body. Each nadi is identified by a point, aperture or orifice on the surface of the body that connects to it. All nadis begin at the root chakra or base of spine, move parallel to the Sushumna, which is the central nadi running up the region of the spine, and branch out from the Sushumna at various places. Apart from the Sushumna, the most important nadis are the Pingala and the Ida which, through the breath, govern the energy flow on the right and left sides of the body. Each nadi is connected to certain marmas. Through these marmas, we can treat the nadi and insure the proper flow of Prana through it. Such nadi-marma points are very important.²



Nadis and the Chakras

Each chakra has a corresponding nadi that carries its energy to various portions of the body.

Extent	Runs from the center of the root chakra to the tip of the rectum. Supplies Prana to the organs of elimination .
Aperture	Aperture is the anus. Relates to the root or earth chakra and to Apana Vayu .
Marma	Corresponding marma is Guda

2. Kuhu nadi—Svadhishthana Chakra

Extent	Runs from the base of the spine to the sex chakra and forward to the end of the urethra. Supplies Prana to the urinary and reproductive organs.
Aperture	Aperture is the penis or vagina. Relates to the sex or water chakra and to Apana Vayu .
Marma	Corresponding marma is Basti (bladder).

3. Vishvodhara nadi—Manipura chakra

Extent	Runs from the base of the spine to the navel chakra and from it throughout the abdomen . Supplies Prana to the digestive system and digestive fire .
Aperture	Aperture is the navel. Relates to the navel or fire chakra and to Samana Vayu, Pachaka Pitta, Ranjaka Pitta and Kledaka Kapha. Supports the entire body through the digestive system and Agni .
Marma	Corresponding marma is Nabhi (navel) .

4. Varuna nadi—Anahata chakra

Extent	Runs from the base of the spine to the heart chakra and from it throughout the entire body. Supplies Prana to the entire body, through the respiratory and circulatory systems and the skin .
Aperture	Aperture is the skin. Relates to the heart or air chakra and to Vyana Vayu, Bhrajaka Pitta and Avalambaka Kapha This nadi allows for the deeper feeling and knowing of the heart to manifest .
Marma	Main marma is Hridaya (heart), as well as other marmas in the chest .

5. Sarasvati chakra

Extent	Runs from the base of the spine to the throat chakra, branching out to the tip of the tongue. Supplies Prana to the throat, mouth, tongue and vocal organs.
Aperture	Aperture is the mouth and throat in general. Relates to the throat or ether chakra, to Udana Vayu and to Bodhaka Kapha. This nadi, as the name indicates, gives the powers of speech, song, taste, wisdom and mantra.
Marma	Corresponding marma is the tip of the tongue, which is not one of the classical 107 marmas. A reflex point for the Sarasvati nadi is in the middle of the jaw below the lips. Marmas in the throat region like <i>Manya</i> relate to

6. Sushumna nadi—Ajna chakra

Extent	Runs from the base of the spine to the top of the head, with many nadis branching out from it in the region of the third eye. Energizes the spine, the brain, the nerve tissue, and supports the bone tissue.
Aperture	Aperture is the eyes, specifically the point between the eyes or third eye. Collects and distributes the energy of all the nadis, particularly the eight right-left predominant nadis. Connected to Prana Vayu, Sadhaka Pitta and Tarpaka Kapha, Prana, Tejas and Ojas.
Marmas	Main marmas are Sthapani (third eye) and Adhipati (crown chakra).

Special Nadis for the Third Eye

The third eye or Ajna Chakra is the origin of six nadis that supply the senses, two for each of the nostrils, eyes and ears.

1. nadi

Extent	Branches out from the third eye, goes to the right nostril, which is its orifice, and supplies Prana to it. Also governs the right nasal passage.
Effects	Driving pranic channel for fiery and Pitta activities of all types from digestion to critical thinking. Also related to the root chakra which governs the sense of smell. Supplies en-

ergy to the right side of the body, stimulating all the right side nadis .

Marma Main marma is the right Phana marma .

2. Ida nadi

Extent Branches out from the third eye, goes to the left nostril , which is its orifice, and supplies Prana to it. Also governs the left nasal passage.

Effects Main Prana channel for watery and Kapha functions from tissue development to sleep. Governs inspired or visionary speech. Causes the whole body to be nourished through Prana. Also related to the root chakra which governs the sense of smell. Supplies energy to the left side of the body, stimulating all the left side nadis .

Marma Main marma is the left Phana marma .

3. Pusha nadi

Extent Branches out from the third eye, goes to the right eye, which is its orifice, and supplies Prana to it. Ruled mainly by Prana as the main power of the senses .

Effects A very important nadi because the soul (Atman) dwells in the right eye during the waking state. Meditation upon the Seer in the right eye is a major approach to Self-realization in Yoga . Relates to Alochaka Pitta (the form of Pitta governing the eyes) and to the navel chakra, which governs the sense of sight .

Marma Main marma is the right Apanga marma .

4. Gandhari nadi

Extent Branches out from the third eye, goes to the left eye, which is its orifice, and supplies Prana to it.

Effects Promotes dream, imagination and creative vision. Also relates to Alochaka Pitta and to the navel chakra which governs the sense of sight .

Marma Main marma is the left Apanga marma .

5. Payasvini nadi

Extent	Branches out from the third eye, goes to the right ear, which is its orifice, and supplies Prana to it. Also governs the right Eustachian tube.
Effects	At the right ear we hear the inner sounds of Yoga or <i>nada</i> , the music of the soul. Connected to the throat chakra which governs the sense of hearing.
Marma	Main marma is the right Vidhura marma.

6. Shankhini nadi

Extent	Branches out from the third eye, goes to the left ear, which is its orifice, and supplies Prana to it. Also governs the left Eustachian tube.
Affects	Increases faith and makes us receptive to higher devotional influences. Also connected to the throat chakra which governs the sense of hearing.
Marma	Main marma is the left Vidhura marma.

The Two Nadis for the Arms and Legs

Two special nadis supply Prana to the right and left sides of the body and the arms and legs. Many different marmas occur in the field of these two nadis, which are very important for marma therapy. They relate to Vyan Vayu or the outward-moving vital air, through which our Prana radiates out and interfaces with the environment. They are connected to both the navel and heart chakras, which govern the hands and feet as motor organs and the flow of energy through them.

1. Yashasvati nadi

Extent	Runs from root chakra to the navel chakra where it branches out. Supplies Prana to the right foot and right hand. Its energy comes to a center in the middle of the right hand and foot and from there radiates out to the five fingers or toes, ending primarily in the right thumb and big toe.
Aperture	Apertures are the tips of the right thumb and big toe.
Effects	There is a strong healing energy potential through the palm of the right hand, which like the right eye relates to

the soul and to fire. Relates to Vyana Vayu, Bhrajaka Pitta and Sleshaka Kapha.

Marmas Main marmas are Kshipra and Talahridaya on the right side of the body on both the hands and the feet. For all the marmas on the right side of the body, it is important to keep the energy flow in this channel clear and constant.

2. Hastijihva nadi

Extent Runs from the root chakra to the navel chakra where it branches out. Supplies Prana to the left foot and left hand. Its energy comes to a center in the middle of the left hand and foot and from there radiates out to the five fingers or toes, ending primarily in the left thumb and big toe.

Apertures Apertures are the tip of the left thumb and big toe.

Effects The energy of the left hand is more cooling, soothing and nourishing than that of the right and is watery in nature. This nadi relates to Vyana Vayu, Bhrajaka Pitta and Sleshaka Kapha.

Marmas Main marmas are Kshipra and Talahridaya on the left side of the body on both the hands and the feet. For all the marmas on the left side of the body, it is important to keep the energy flow in this channel clear and constant.

Marmas and Yoga Practices

Marmas are an important factor to consider in regard to all Yoga practices from physical postures to Pranayama and meditation. They are an integral part of yogic thinking and the yogic understanding of both body and mind.

Marma and Asana Practice

One of the main purposes of the asana practice (Yoga postures) is to insure the right flow of Prana through the various marma regions. As many marmas are located in the joints, asanas help keep the marmas clear and energized.

Therefore, it is important for an effective asana practice to consider the condition of the different marma centers in the body, aiming at bringing better circulation to those marma regions that are stiff or tense. Marmas that are sore indicate the need to exercise the surrounding muscles and joints properly. *Below are only a few suggestive indications as this is an important topic in itself outside the main scope of this book. Please exam-*

ine specific works on Yoga asanas for more detail on the poses referred to.³ Sitting poses in general, but particularly the lotus pose (padmasana), serve to close and protect the marmas for the practice of meditation and for internalization of our energies of Prana and mind. The bound lotus (baddha-padmasana) in particular is a pose for locking and holding marma energy at an internal level.

Twists are excellent for unlocking marma energy generally, through improving the flow of Prana through the nadis, particularly for marmas in the back, hips and shoulders. Standing and extending poses (like trikonasana, virabhadrasana, parsvakonasana, or padangusthasana) serve to open and expand the marma system, connecting it with external sources of Prana and vitality.

Backward bends (like ustrasana and urdhva dhanurasana) generally open the marmas located on the chest and the front of the body and can strongly stimulate marma energy. Forward bends (like janu sirsasana, maricyasana and pascimottanasana) are better for marmas on the back of the body and are more calming to marma energy. Poses that bring the chest forward like upward facing dog and the cobra pose (urdhva mukhasvanasana and bhujangasana) are good for stimulating marmas in the chest.

Practices like *Uddiyanabandha* and *Nauli*, which aim at opening up the solar plexus, are excellent for marmas in the stomach region and for regulating Pitta in that area of the body. Practices like *Mulabandha*, which seal the energy in the root chakra, are excellent for marmas at the base of the spine and for regulating Vata in that area of the body. Practices like *Jalandhara bandha* and the more basic practice of *Ujjayi Pranayama* are excellent for marmas in the throat region and for regulating Kapha in that area of the body.

Inverted poses aid in the stimulation of marmas in the head and upper region of the body, depending upon the nature of the inversion. The headstand is very powerful for marmas in the head. The shoulder stand is excellent for marmas in the neck. Naturally, one must prepare for these poses properly, particularly for the headstand.

Marmas, Pratyahara and Pranayama

Marmas as pranic centers can be easily affected through Pranayama. Through Pranayama or yogic breathing we increase the flow of Prana through the chakras, nadis and marmas. Most notable in this regard is the practice of 'alternate-nostril breathing'. We can use the right nostril breathing (breathing in through the right nostril and out through the left), which is heating in nature, to energize the marmas on the right side of the

body. We can use left nostril breathing (breathing in through the left nostril and out through the right), which is cooling in nature, to energize the marmas on the left side of the body. Another method is to use *Bhastrika Pranayama* to open the marmas in the region of the head.

Yet perhaps the main aspect of Yoga practice that actively considers the use of marmas is Pratyahara, the fifth of the eight limbs of Yoga. Pratyahara mediates between the outer factors of Asana that works upon the physical body—and the inner factors of specifically Dhyana or meditation that works upon the mind. Pratyahara is the door between the outer and inner aspects of Yoga that allows us to turn our energy inward. Its role is crucial in taking Yoga practice from a mere physical exercise to a true spiritual discipline. Pratyahara is placed between Pranayama or pranic energization, the fourth limb of Yoga, and to *Dharana* or mental concentration, the sixth limb of Yoga. It serves to take the Prana inward, which frees it for both spiritual and healing purposes.

Pratyahara literally means 'withdrawal', like a turtle withdrawing into its shell. It refers to various internalization exercises designed to control the senses and motor organs and introvert the mind. Such Pratyahara practices include closing the eyes and ears to look and listen to the inner lights and sounds within and *mauna*, the practice of silence or not speaking in order to control the vocal organ. Common physical forms of Pratyahara consist of relaxation exercises—tightening and releasing the energy in various muscles and joints, which affects related marmas. This clears the energy in the organs and system that the marmas control.

We can understand the relevance of marmas and Pratyahara when we consider the marmas as 'pranic control points', through which Prana and the various organs of the body can be influenced. Each marma has corresponding organs, systems, senses, nadis and chakras that it rules over. Through working on the particular marma, we can control or affect these factors in various therapeutic

The great yogic text, *Vasishtha* contains an important section explaining the use of specific marmas for the practice of Pratyahara. It states, "Great yogis ever praise Pratyahara as concentration (Dharana) on the eighteen marma places that hold Prana. Drawing the Prana from each of these places is said to be the best form of Pratyahara." We have included a translation and summary of the material as it is not available in English.⁴

The Eighteen Yogic Marma Regions and Corresponding Marmas

1. Toes Kshipra marma
2. Ankles Gulpha (ankle) marma

3. Middle of the calf	Indrabasti marmā
4. Root of the knee	Not a classical marmā, but can also be used
5. Center of the knee	Janu marmā
6. Middle of the thigh	Urvi marmā
7. Anus	Guda marmā
8. Middle of the hip	Kukundara and Nitambā marmās
9. Root of the urethra	Vitapa marmā
10. Navel	Nabhi (navel) marmā
11. Center of the heart	Hridaya (heart) marmā
12. Base of the throat	Nilā marmā
13. Root of the tongue	Shringata marmā
14. Root of the nose	Not a classical marmā, relates to Phana marmā by the nostrils
15. Center of the eyes	Apanga marmā
16. Middle of the brows	Sthapani marmā
17. Center of the forehead	Not a classical marmā, but is still very useful.
18. Top of the head	Adhipati marmā

These eighteen marmā regions include points for seven chakras—the root of the anus (Muladhara), the root of the urethra (Svadishtana), the navel (Manipura), the heart (Anahata), the root of the throat (Vishuddha), the middle of the brows (Ajna) and the top of the head (Sahasrara). The regions of the eyes, the root of the nose, the root of the tongue, and the middle of the brows relate to the third eye or Ajna chakra as well. The point on the forehead also relates to the crown chakra.

These marmā regions also relate to the fourteen nadis. The root of the anus relates to Alambusha nadi. The root of the urethra relates to Kuhu nadi. The navel relates to Vishvodhara nadi. The heart relates to Varuna nadi. The root of the tongue relates to the Sarasvati nadi. The top of the head relates to the Sushumna nadi. The root of the nose relates to Ida and Pingala nadis. The point between the eyes relates to the Pusha and Gandhari nadis. The marmās along the legs relate to the Hastijihva (left side) and Yashasvati (right side) nadis.

Marma Meditation

Below is a marmā meditation using marmā points according to this yogic

teaching. *Vasishtha Samhita* states, "One should practice concentration by

drawing one's Prana by the power of attention from each of these marmas regions."⁵ To do this practice the following method carefully, using inhalation and exhalation at each marmas region, much like flexing and relaxing of the muscles.

1. Direct your attention to your toes. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel your toes energized, healed and relaxed.
2. Move your attention to your ankles. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel your ankles energized, healed and relaxed.
3. Move your attention to the middle of your calves. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel your calves energized, healed and relaxed.
4. Move your attention to the base of your knees. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel the base of your knees energized, healed and relaxed.
5. Move your attention to the middle of your knees. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel the middle of your knees energized, healed and relaxed.
6. Move your energy to the middle of your thighs. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel your thighs energized, healed and relaxed.
7. Move your energy to the root of your anus. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel your anus energized, healed and relaxed.
8. Move your energy to the middle of your hips. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel your hips energized, healed and relaxed.
9. Move your energy to the root of your urethra. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel your urethra energized, healed and relaxed.
10. Move your energy to your navel. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel your navel energized, healed and relaxed.
11. Move your energy to your heart. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel your heart energized, healed and relaxed.
12. Move your energy to the root of your throat. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel your throat ener-

gized, healed and relaxed.

13. Move your attention to the root of your tongue. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel your tongue energized, healed and relaxed.
14. Move your attention to the root of your nose. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel your nose energized, healed and relaxed.
15. Move your attention to your eyes. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel your eyes energized, healed and relaxed.
16. Move your attention to the point between your brows. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel your brows energized, healed and relaxed.
17. Move your attention to the middle of your forehead. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel your forehead energized, healed and relaxed.
18. Move your attention to the top of the head. On inhalation, gather your energy there. On exhalation, release it. Feel the top of your head energized, healed and relaxed.

In this practice, you should concentrate both your mind and Prana in each of these eighteen regions starting with the feet. Gather your attention from one marma region to another like climbing a series of steps from the bottom to the top of the body. Finally, hold your awareness at the top of the head in the space of the Supreme Self beyond birth and death and all suffering. In addition, you can also direct your attention to any of these marma sites individually in order to heal the area or for specific therapeutic purposes.

Marma and the Use of Mantra

Besides their usage for spiritual and yogic purposes, mantras have a wide application for healing purposes. Mantra therapy or *Mantra Chikitsa* is commonly used in all branches of Ayurveda and considered one of the most important Ayurvedic therapies for all types of diseases. Mantras facilitate the flow of Prana through the marma points and are another important tool of marma therapy.

Mantras have a special application to protect marma points. They can create a protective covering or armor, called *'kavacha'* in Sanskrit, at a psychic or pranic level to shield various marmas. Many meditationa l kavachas have been designed for this purpose, using certain mantras or names of God to protect the vulnerable parts of the body. Kavachas are common in

Tantric texts where they occur in a great variety. Another practice is that of *nyasa* consecration, where various parts of the body like the heart and forehead are touched with the hands along with the recitation of mantras in order to dedicate those areas to the deity. This is another important tool both of ritual and psychic healing.

For the sake of brevity and simplicity we will discuss only a few simple mantras. These are among the most energetically powerful as well as the easiest mantras to use. The *Mantra Purusha*, which correlates the fifty root sounds of the *Mantra Purusha* with the various parts of the body can also be used for this purpose, if one wants to be more

Important Bija (Seed) Mantras and Usage with Marmas

- The mantra HUM (pronounced 'hoom', rhyming with room) is *Varma bija*, the seed sound of protection, possessing a fiery and wrathful nature. It is used specifically to protect marma points and is the most important mantra in this regard. The mantra HUM can be repeated relative to any marma that one wants to protect from injury or from energy loss. It can be used along with the marma meditation practice outlined above to create a protective field of mantra (*mantra-varma*) around the physical body and the *aura*. Visualize this mantra as creating a deep blue protective force that can ward away all negativity, disease or debility. Chanted with a shorter u-sound, as in the word 'put', HUM has a more fiery energy for purposes of warming the marmas and increasing Agni or fire at their locations.
- The mantra OM is *Prana bija* or the seed sound of energy and vitality. It can be repeated relative to any marma one wants opened, cleared and released. It carries the immortal force of the higher Self (*Atman*) and is expansive and ascending in its effects. Usually it is visualized as golden in color and as carrying a solar force of life and intelligence.
- The mantra AIM (pronounced 'I'm') is *Guru bija*, the seed sound of speech, guidance and concentration. It can be used for directing mental energy and healing intentions to any marma point. It holds the Sarasvati energy, the energy of knowledge, wisdom and creativity, and is white in color.
- The mantra KRIM (pronounced 'kreem') is the seed sound of *Kriya shakti*, the power of action and represents electrical or lightning force. It can be used to stimulate and energize any marma with pranic power. It holds the Kali energy, the energy of transformation, internalization and spiritual awakening, which is also the power of Yoga, and is dark blue in

color.

- The mantra **SHRIM** (pronounce d 'shreem') is the seed sound of harmony and well-being and projects a nutritive lunar energy. It can be used to heal or soothe any marma region, particularly from conditions of weakness or tissue depletion. It holds the **Lakshmi** energy or the positive force of health, creativity, happiness and prosperity.
- The mantra **HRIM** (pronounce d 'hreem') is the seed sound of the heart, space and Prana and projects a solar force and golden color. It can be used to open, energize and heal any marma, particularly internal marmas like those of the heart. It holds the Goddess energy in general as a force of health, vitality and enlightenment.
- The mantra **KLIM** (pronounce d 'kleem') is the seed sound of desire, attraction or magnetic energy, and projects the power of love. It can be used to increase Kapha or Ojas energy at any marma, including strengthening reproductive functions.

How to Use These Mantras

Choose any one of these mantras that you find suitable to work with. Chant it for a minimum of 108 times (or multiples thereof) for one month (preferably the period between two new moons). Meditate upon the marma you are focusing on and repeat the mantra along with the breath, energizing the marma on inhalation and releasing or expanding it on exhalation. For example, mentally repeat the mantra **HUM** on inhalation while visualizing the marma filling with a protective force, while on exhalation spread that protective force from the marma to around the body as a whole.

One can also use these mantras relative to the eighteen marma regions mentioned above. A good method is to use the mantra **OM** on inhalation in order to gather energy in the marma region, and the mantra **HUM** on exhalation to protect and fortify the marma. One can visualize **OM** as creating a golden light to energize the marma and **HUM** creating a dark blue light to protect it.

Mantras for the Five Elements

The body can be divided into five regions relative to the five elements. We can treat the elements in the body according to the marmas in the portion that relates to them.

1. MARMAS IN THE REGION FROM THE FEET TO THE KNEES BELONG TO THE EARTH ELEMENT.

Key marma: Talahridaya on the feet.

Key mantra: **LAM** (pronounce d lum as in 'lump').

2. MARMAS IN THE REGION FROM THE KNEES TO THE ANUS BELONG TO THE WATER ELEMENT
 Key marma : Ūrvi marma on the middle of the thighs.
 Key mantra : VAM (pronounce d vum as in 'vulnerable').
3. MARMAS IN THE REGION FROM THE ANUS TO THE HEART BELONG TO THE FIRE ELEMENT.
 Key marma : Nabhi (navel) marma on the navel .
 Key mantra : RAM (pronounce d rum as in 'rump').
4. MARMAS IN THE REGION FROM THE HEART TO THE MIDDLE OF THE EYEBROWS BELONG TO THE AIR ELEMENT .
 Key marma : Phana marma on the nostrils .
 Key mantra : YAM (pronounce d yum as in 'yummy').
5. MARMAS IN THE REGION FROM THE MIDDLE OF THE EYEBROWS TO THE TOP OF THE HEAD BELONG TO THE ETHER ELEMENT .
 Key marma : Adhipati marma on the head .
 Key mantra : HAM (pronounce d hum as in 'hump').

The seed mantras of the five elements can be used to treat the marmas in their respective regions of the body. One can use the seed sound of Earth LAM to strengthen marmas on the feet like Talahridaya marma . One can use the seed sound of Water VAM to strengthen marmas on the thighs like Ūrvi marma . One can use the seed sound of Fire RAM to strengthen marmas in the middle of the body like Nabhi marma (navel). One can use the seed sound of Air YAM to strengthen marmas in the chest and throat like Hridaya marma (heart). One can use the seed sound of Ether HAM to strengthen marmas in the head like Adhipati marma .

Another method is to use the seed sounds of the elements in order to increase the element required to heal any marma . For example , if one wants to increase the fire element in the navel to stimulate the power of digestion, use the mantra RAM . If you want to increase the water element in the navel for counteracting acidity , use the mantra VAM.

You can also use these mantras along with alternate nostril breathing . For example, the mantra RAM can be repeated upon inhalation through the right nostril to increase the fire element on the right side of the body. Similarly, the mantra VAM can be used along with exhalation through the left nostril to increase the water element on the left side of the body. Or one can use the mantra HAM with alternate nostril breathing to increase

the ether element in the entire body. In this way one can direct the energies of the five elements to either or both sides of the body and their corresponding sensory and motor organs.

Marmas , Color and Gem Therapy

The use of colors and gemstones another yogic OTA Ayurvedic healing, particularly relative to Tantra and its energetic practices that work to harness the secret forces of nature. Gemstones are specifically referred to as *Mani* and provide one of the three main factors of Ayurvedic healing along with herbs and mantras. While some Ayurvedic doctors today who are trained in modern medicine may not use it, many traditional Ayurvedic practitioners as well as followers of energetic healing in the West find great value in these subtle therapies. Color and gem therapy can be used on marmas. Light is able to stimulate marmas in various ways depending upon its source and its color.

Marmas and Color Therapy

Colors can be applied with colored lamps, preferably projecting a focused ray on the general extent of the marma to be treated. Color can be used internally through visualization as well, meditating on the color as pervading the marma region. This can be combined with breath work (breathing the color into the marma). Special machines also exist for transmitting light through gemstones. These give a particularly high quality healing power to color therapy. Generally the marma should be bathed in the appropriate colored light for at least fifteen minutes for it to have an effect.

NOTE: in the chart below; P = Pitta, K = Kapha, V = Vata

DEEP BLUE

Energetics: PK-V+, increases Prana

Good for removing inflammation, infection and fever, and for stopping bleeding, also affords protection.

Energetics: KV-P+, increases Agni

Good for stimulation, energization, warming, improving blood flow.

ORANGE/ SAFFRON

Energetics: VK-P+, increases Agni and Tejas

Good for energization, stimulation, warming, purifying and cleansing. Opens the mind.

G O L D
Energetics : VK-P+, increase s Tejas and Ojas
Good for energization , pain relief, stimulation , and spiritualization , also promotes growth the tissue development . Transmit s a solar force .
Y E L L O W
Energetics : KV-P+
Good for balancing , clearing , nourishin g and groundin g energy .
G R E E N
Energetics : PK-V+ , increase s Prana
Good for giving vitality , promotin g Prana, cleansin g the blood, calmin g the nerves, balancin g the mind and stoppin g pain .
W H I T E
Energetics : PV-K+ , increase s Ojas
Good for balancing , nurturin g and increasin g tissues and bodily fluids (Kapha) .

Marmas and Gem Therapy

Gem Therapy is called *Mani Chikitsa* in Sanskrit and is commonly used along with both herbal and mantra therapies. Gemstones provide a strong form of color therapy, working on a subtle level to help balance the flow of Prana and connect us with cosmic light sources that emanate from the stars and planets.

The Use of Crystals

Crystals are easy to use for marma therapy. They are not expensive and can be found in sufficient size (ten or more carats) to have a good effect. Polished stones are not necessary, though they can be more effective. A crystal can be placed on one marma, while the practitioner is working on another. A simple method is to tape the crystal on the respective marma, using a soft tape that doesn't damage the skin. Placing larger crystals on large marma regions like the heart or navel is another method. One can use the point of a crystal to stimulate a marma point, and the flat face of the crystal to calm it.

CLEAR CRYSTAL

Useful in clearing , energizin g and opening marmas , making them re• ceptiv e to healin g forces.

MILKY CRYSTAL

Has a nourishing , moistenin g and calming lunar energy. Builds tissue s and increase s bodily fluids.

ROSE CRYSTAL

Warms , energize s and stimulate s the circulatio n at marmas . Strength • ens the blood .

CITRINE

Strengthens , tonifies and builds energy in marmas . Improve s vitalit y and immun e response.

AMETHYST

Cools, cleanses , purifies and detoxifie s marmas . Goo d for acute pain or infection .

Primary Gems

For these stones, cut gems are preferable , which can be expensive . Uncut or unset stones can be used but may not be as strong in their affects. Cu t gems can be used in small sizes, but should generall y be at least one carat in size. Uncut stones should be used in larger sizes, preferabl y over five carats. Like crystals they can be temporaril y taped over marma points. Or the therapis t can hold the gem on the marma point using his thumb or middle finger for a minute or two .

However , it is more effectiv e to keep such primary gems on marma points for a period of a month or longer for stronge r action. Some marma s like those on the hands, arm, neck or heart can be treated by wearing rings , bracelets, bangles or pendant s which touch them. For this it is best to have an open setting for the gem in which the gem can directly touch the skin. Such a 'marma-based gem therapy' is an importan t consideratio n when• ever prescribin g the use of gems .

Substitut e stones to these primary expensiv e gems can be used much like the crystals mentione d above. The usage of primary gemstone s is de• fined astrologicall y accordin g to the rules of Vedic astrolog y (Jyotish), which can be examine d for more informatio n on the subject.⁷ Such gems

usually require an examination of the birth chart and should not be prescribed according to Ayurvedic indications alone.

NOTE: *in the chart below; P = Pitta, K = Kapha, V = Vata*

R U B Y

Substitutes: red garnet, sunstone

Energetics: KV-P+, Increases Agni and Tejas

Transmits a powerful solar force to warm and stimulate marmas, promoting circulation, energy flow and relieving pain, strengthening the heart.

P E A R L

Substitutes: moonstone, milky crystal, cultured pearls

Energetics: PV-K+, increases Ojas

Transmits a gentle lunar force to cool, lubricate and nurture marmas, counterin g dryness and debility, strengthenin g the lungs and soothing the emotions.

R E D C O R A L

Substitutes: carnelian

Energetics: P+(slightly) VK-, increases Ojas and Tejas

Transmits a Mars force to warm, strengthen and energize marmas. Helps build the blood, muscles and bone and improves male energy.

E M E R A L D

Substitutes: peridot, jade, green tourmaline

Energetics: VPK=, generally balancing, increases Prana

Transmits a Mercury or pranic energy to relieve pain and tremors, and counter mental or nervous agitation at marmas, calming for children. Helps heal injured marmas.

Y E L L O W S A P P H I R E

Substitutes: topaz, citrine

Energetics: VPK=, generally balancing, increases Ojas

Transmits a Jupiter energy to fortify, tonify and build good quality tissue at marmas, promoting vitality and longevity. Good for Ojas. Per-

SAPHIRE Continued

haps the best strengthening stone for general usage, particularly good for the elderly.

DIAMOND

Substitutes: white sapphire, zircon, clear quartz crystal

Energetics: PV-K+, Increases Ojas

Transmits a Venus energy to clear, energize, and strengthen marmas, bringing the energy of Ojas (higher Kapha force) to them. Also improves female energy and strengthens the bones.

BLUE SAPPHIRE

Substitutes: amethyst, turquoise, lapis lazuli

Energetics: PK-V+

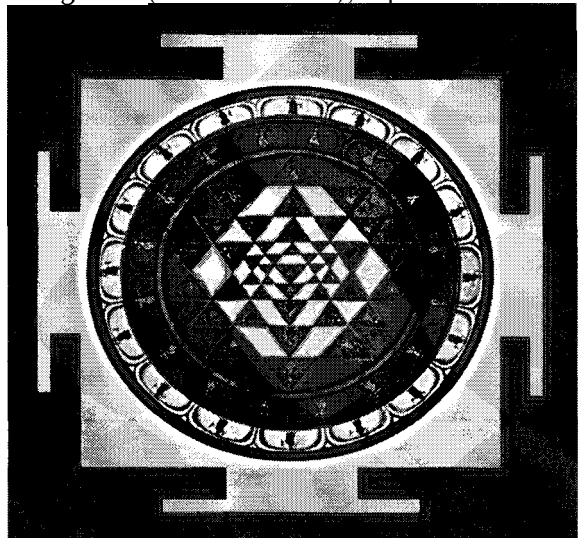
Transmits a Saturn energy to cool, cleanse, detoxify and calm the energy at marmas. Helps heal injured marmas, inhibiting bleeding and stopping infection.

Sacred Stones and Yantra

S

Other special stones can be used to heal marmas as well. One can use *Shivalingas* (Shiva stones) or *Shaligramas* (Vishnu stones), special small

egg shaped rocks from rivers and mountains in India. These also help stabilize and heal marma points. For this purpose, small stones can be used of one to three inches in size. Or you can use any sacred stones that you may have. The important thing is that you are connected to the healing power of the stone. The Earth energy of such stones is very good for bringing calm and stability to pranic energy through the marmas. They are particularly good for counterin



Sri Yantra

Vata dosha. They help conduct the healing energy from the Earth which in turn is connected to that of the stars and planets.

Another method is to place small *yantras* on marmas. Yantras are metal made with copper but also with silver, gold or various alloys contain geometrical designs, mainly triangular in nature, along with inscribed mantras. Yantras serve as conductors for spiritual and cosmic energies. *Surya Yantra*, dedicated to the Sun, which represents Prana, is important in this respect. It consists of a six-pointed star with a circle in the middle along with various inscribed mantras for the Sun. Another important healing yantra for marma therapy is the *Sri Yantra* sacred to the Goddess, which consists of five upward facing and four downward facing triangles. It can be used with the mantras HRIM or SHRIM.

Such yantras are often available where Ayurvedic, Vedic astrology or Puja supplies are sold. Generally one should use small yantras of one or two inches in size for treatment purposes, energizing them with the appropriate mantras. These are most commonly found made out of copper which is a good metal for conducting pranic energy.

¹ Note *Yoga and Ayurveda* (Frawley) chapter 10 for more information on the

² chakras. Note *Yoga and Ayurveda* (Frawley) chapter 11 for more information on the nadis.

³ Note *Yoga for Your Type: An Ayurvedic Approach to Your Asana Practice* (Frawley and Kozak).

⁴ *Vasishtha Samhita* IV.57-75 for description of Pratyahara on eighteen marma regions.

⁵ *Vasishtha Samhita* IV.61

⁶ Note *Yoga and Ayurveda* (Frawley) chapter 17 for information on the Mantra Pushpa and the use of

mantras . Note *Astrology of the Seers* (Frawley) chapter 14 for information on use of gems in Vedic astrology .

The Many Methods of Marma Therapy 1: Massage, Aroma Therapy and Pranic Healing

Ayurvedic therapy combines all factors of right living, outwardly and inwardly, as well as every type of healing modality for body, mind and Prana. It is perhaps the world's most comprehensive and integral healing system, going to the roots of our being on physical, psychological and spiritual levels, and our connections with the greater universe of consciousness in all these areas.

Broadly speaking, Ayurvedic therapies can be divided either into 'methods for treating disease', applied mainly in a clinical setting, or 'health maintenance methods' that we can do on our own as part of a harmonious life-style. While marma therapy is part of Ayurvedic clinical treatments, aspects of it can be safely used as part of self-care, for treating ourselves, our friends or our family members.

Ayurvedic methods for treating disease are classified into two groups: those for removing toxins and reducing excess tissues, which are called 'reduction methods' (Langhana); and those for restoring vitality and rebuilding deficient tissues, which are called 'tonification methods' (Brimhana). Reduction therapies include methods for increasing Agni, reducing Ama and decreasing the doshas of Vata, Pitta and Kapha. Tonification methods aim mainly at increasing the tissues but also aid in revitalization and rejuvenation (Rasayana), strengthen immunity and promote longevity.

Following this therapeutic model, many types of marma therapy have arisen that cover the entire range of natural treatment modalities including the use of massage, oils, herbs and various instruments like needles to stimulate marma points. Marma therapy can be employed as part of daily and seasonal life-style practices (Dinacharya), or part of complex clinical procedures to eradicate the doshas. Besides treating the body, marma therapy can be used for pranic healing or energy

medicine in various forms. It can also be used for calming the mind, calming the emotions and stress reduction. Marma therapy is a great aid for Yoga and meditation, facilitating the opening up of consciousness on an inner level.

Marma therapy is usually supplementary to other Ayurvedic therapies, whether constitutional or disease focused, applied along with them for added enhancement. We have already examined in the previous chapter the yogic methods of marma therapy. Here we will examine the medical methods. We can identify ten main medical methods of treating marmas, which can be divided into three groups.

Methods of Marma Therapy

I. Massage and Energy Methods

1. *Abhyanga or Massage*—Using various forms of pressure and movement with the hands or other parts of the body like the feet and elbows. This is aided by applying heavy oils like sesame or special Ayurvedic medicated herbal oils (*tailas*), so it includes not only massage but also oil therapy. Some forms of Ayurvedic massage may use dry powders, so many techniques fall under it.

2. *Aroma Therapy*—Using aromatic oils like sandalwood or camphor on marmas. This may be combined with massage or *Abhyanga*.

3. *Mardana or Acupressure*—Strong application of pressure on particular marmas, which may be combined with the use of special massage oils or aromatic oils done as part of massage.

4. *Pranic or Energy Healing*—Directing prana either at a distance or through therapeutic touch, not requiring but often enhanced by the use of massage techniques and oils.

II. Herbal Methods

5. *Lepa or Applying Herbal Pastes*—Use of herbal pastes like sandalwood, turmeric and ginger or various herbal ointments on different marmas.

6. *Herbal Treatment*—Taking herbs internally in the form of pills and decoctions as well as applying them externally to marmas in the form of poultices (which overlaps with the use of herbal pastes).

III. Use of Instruments

7. *Sira Vedha (Vessel Piercing) and Blood-letting*—Piercing (vedha) of veins (sira), points.

or vessels

particularl y blood-lettin g or bleeding of marm a

8. *Suchi-karma* or *Suchi-karma* with needles (suchi) or acupuncture, including puncturing of small vessels at marma points.

9. *Agni-karma* or *Heat Application*—Methods of heat (Agni) application (karma) to marma regions, including the use of heated rods and moxibustion.

10. *Ksharakarma* or *Cautery*—Application (karma) of herbal alkalis (ksharas) or caustic substances near marma points like chemical cautery.

The first group of four methods—massage, aroma therapy, acupressure and pranic healing—are usually used together. They generally require a therapist but can be done on a limited scope as a form of self-treatment. The second group of herbal methods can be used along with massage methods or by themselves. They require a working knowledge of herbs to utilize. The third group of four methods employs various instruments like magnets, rods, needles or caustic substances. These are generally strong in nature and require a good clinical knowledge for their application.

We will discuss the first two groups of methods—the massage and herbal methods in the current chapter. The third group, which is more technical in nature, is described briefly in the Appendix for reference purposes (Part III, 1. Use of Instruments to Treat Marmas: Blood-letting, Acupuncture, Agni-karma and Kshara-karma, Part III, 2. Marmapuncture, Ayurvedic Acupuncture).

I. Massage and Energy Methods of Marma Therapy

Therapeutic touch is the main method for treating marmas, just as it is the main method for treating the surface of the body where most marmas are located. In yogic philosophy, touch is the sensory power that corresponds to the cosmic air element. The air element in turn relates to Prana or the cosmic life-force. Touch conveys Prana, which is the main healing power of life. The Prana from the practitioner affects the marma, which itself is a pranic center where our vital energy easily gets impaired. Prana at a deeper level carries the energy of love and consciousness, so therapeutic touch can help heal the mind and heart as well as the body.

Good Ayurvedic doctors develop a strong power of Prana, both from their medical practice and from their yogic practices (particularly Pranayama), which is an integral part of an Ayurvedic life-style. A highly evolved Ayurvedic doctor can heal marma points by his pranic power alone. We must not overlook this healing power of the therapist. *A practitioner with good Prana can achieve good results even without a great deal of technical skill or much time spent in treating a marma point.* On the

other

hand, a practitioner with little development of Prana may not be very effective, even if technically correct in their treatment.

1. Marma Massage/ Oil Massage

Abhyanga or massage is the main Ayurvedic method of treating marmas. It employs not only massage techniques but also the use of special massage oils, to which special herbs and aromas may be added to extend the healing energy to all regions of the body. *Abhyanga* combines the power of therapeutic touch along with the medicinal properties of oils, herbs and aromas.

For the strongest treatment level, massage of specific marmas is conducted along with whole body massage as an added enhancement. Whole body massage opens marma energy in general and makes individual marmas more accessible for treatment. Another method consists of 'regional massage'—first massaging the area of the body where the marma is located. This means that a facial or head massage can be given before treating marmas on the head. Similarly, massages of the arms and hands, legs and feet, or back or front of the body can be given before treating the marmas located in those areas. Such regional massage helps open the energy in that part of the body and makes specific marma massage more effective. It is also not as time-consuming as whole body massage. However, individual marmas can be massaged by themselves without any additional massage as a limited or quick form of treatment.

The different methods of Ayurvedic massage are prescribed according to season, environmental conditions, disease condition and individual constitution. We will define them here mainly according to doshic constitution.

Marma Massage

Marmas are sensitive areas, so massage should be done carefully, using mainly the thumb, which projects the main pranic power of the hand. However, the knuckle, wrist, palm of the hand or heel of the foot can be used in certain conditions, particularly to cover larger regions. The duration of massage for marma points should be at least three to five minutes twice a day. For massage two important rules should be remembered.

1. Perform the massage motion in a clockwise motion when tonification or strengthening the internal organs and tissues is the aim.

Imagine putting a clock on the body of the patient and then follow the movement of the clock's hand forward from right to left as it progresses from 12 to 1, 2, 3 and so on.

2. Perform the massage in a counterclockwise manner when the goal is to

reduce excess doshas or excess tissues growth or for detoxification purposes.

Imagine putting clock on the body of the patient and then follow the movement of the clock's hand backward from left to right to left from 12 to 11, 10, 9 and so on.

Oils for Marma Massage

Massage often requires the use of heavy or fatty oils like sesame or almond. Their oily or emollient quality softens the skin and reduces friction, making the massage more pleasant. Such oils can penetrate into marmas, loosen tension, relieve pain and bring nourishment to the skin and muscles in the region.

Ayurvedic oil therapy or *Snehana* employs different oils in various contexts to either strengthen the patient or remove toxins, depending upon the nature of the oil and the amount used.

- Most heavy oils like sesame or almond are heating in nature and are generally used for Vata, which benefits from using them in large amounts.
- Some oils are light and spicy and good for Kapha, like mustard or safflower. Heavier oils that are heating in nature, even sesame, can also be used for Kapha but the amount applied should be small.
- Only a few oils are cooling in nature and are better for Pitta. Such are coconut, ghee (clarified butter) and sunflower oil.
- However, we should note that such heavy oils are not used, or used only sparingly, in cases of Ama (toxins in the digestive tract evidenced by thick tongue coating), when there is a cold, flu or fever, or in other acute conditions. Heavy oils can suppress Agni (the digestive fire) and help hold toxins and pathogens in the body.

Massage Oils and Doshic Indications

Dosha Main Massage Oils

Vata Sesame, almond, olive, ghee

Pitta Coconut, sunflower, safflower, ghee

Kapha Mustard, safflower, apricot, sesame (small amounts)

Special Ayurvedic Medicated Oils (Tailas)

Ayurveda uses various medicated oils called 'tailas' from 'tila' meaning sesame oil, which is the main oil base these are made with. Tailas consist of fatty oils like sesame or coconut in which various herbs are cooked, some of which like sandalwood or camphor may be aromatic. This allows the

properties of herbs to enter into the oil and add their effects. Herbs used include tonics like ashwagandha, bala and shatavari and nervines like brahmi and gotu kola. Tailas are usually named after the main herbs in them like Ashwagandha Taila, a sesame oil preparation dominated by the herb ashwagandha. They offer a greater herbal effect to the use of massage oils. *Tailas are often the best way to treat marmas because they combine massage oils and herbs for a more powerful synergistic action.* Not all of them have pleasant aromatic properties, however.

A number of Ayurvedic massage oils are mentioned relative to the treatment of marmas. These Tailas are listed in the *Appendix 5*. Many of these are now available from Ayurvedic stores and companies in the United States.

2. Aroma Therapy

Aromatic oils have powerful effects upon marmas, serving to radiate their influence to the different channels, organs and systems of the body and mind. Aromas can penetrate deep into marmas and adjust their energy level and frequency. They can reduce excess doshas or bring in subtle healing energies of Prana

Tejas (primary radiance) and Ojas

Aroma therapy for marma points is both one of the most powerful forms of aroma therapy as well as one of the best forms of marma therapy.

Aroma therapy is a quick and easy method of working on marmas that can be applied either by itself or as part of massage. Generally, it is stronger if it is combined with massage of the point. One can apply an aromatic oil before massage in order to open the energy of the point. Or one can anoint the marma with an aromatic oil once a massage is over in order to help complete and seal the treatment.

Applying an aromatic oil as a treatment in itself, one can anoint a marma point as a kind of quick or instant treatment. This is particularly good for acute conditions or if one does not have the time for a fuller treatment. Use cooling and sedating oils like sandalwood to relieve pain, inflammation or irritation at the site. Use warming and stimulating oils like cinnamon or eucalyptus to remove cold and stiffness or to promote circulation in the region. Various pain balms like Tiger balm, which contain mainly camphor, menthol or wintergreen can be used this way as well.

Generally, it is best to work an aromatic oil into a marma region one's fingers or thumb, even if little other massage will be done. Just as the case of marma massage, use a clockwise motion of massage to strengthen the energy at a marma and a counterclockwise motion to reduce it.

Some aromatic oils like sandalwood can be used instead of heavy oils

like sesame for general massage purposes as well. Hot-natured aromatic oils like eucalyptus can be used like rubbing alcohol or prepared in rubbing alcohol as penetrating massage agents.

You may wish to wash off any excess aromatic oils if you don't want a lingering fragrance (though this is often helpful therapeutically). Or, you can apply aromatic oils to marmas before sleep and then shower the oil off in the morning.

Types of Aromatic Oils

Aromatic oils are of several major types. Most common are 'spicy' or pungent aromatic oils. These are usually heating in nature and good for reducing Kapha and Vata. Typical spicy oils include anise, basil, bay, calamus, eucalyptus, ginger, heena, nutmeg, pepper, sage and thyme. Most oils that derive from coniferous trees are of this type as well, such as cedar, Himalayan cedar, fir, juniper, pine and spruce.

Some spicy oils are more aromatic than heating and can be used to some degree for all three doshic types, with fewer restrictions on Pitta than other spicy oils. Such oils include camphor, cardamom, cinnamon, cloves, coriander, cumin, fennel, mint, motherwort, rosemary, saffron, spearmint, turmeric and wintergreen.

Another important type of aromatic oils is 'sweet oils', which are generally derived from flowers. These are good for reducing Pitta and Vata but can increase Kapha. They are effective for gynecological complaints and are tonics to the heart and the reproductive system. Such fragrances are champak, evening primrose, frangipani, gardenia, honeysuckle, iris, jasmine, lily, lotus, rose and saffron.

Certain oils derived from tree resins have special healing properties for treating injuries, musculo-skeletal pain, stiffness and arthritis. These are often good for all three doshas and are particularly useful for Vata and Kapha. Such are frankincense, guggul, myrrh and shallaki, as well as the resins of various conifers (particularly pines).

A few oils are earthy and slightly sulfury in smell. These are particularly good for Vata and for stabilizing consciousness in conditions of shock or hysteria. Such are garlic, onion, valerian, jatamansi and asafoetida (hing).

Aromatic Oils and Doshic Indications

The following are generally good aromatic oils for the different doshas. Note that many fragrances can help reduce all three doshas. The doshic application of aromas is not as strict as that of foods or herbs.

Just as Ayurvedic herbalism employs many diverse herbal formulas and compounds, formulas combining several aromatic oils can also be devised.

Ayurvedic practitioner s often devise their own aromati c blends, just as

they do various herbal combinations. The general rule is that several herbs or oils in a formula will have a stronger therapeutic effect than the same amount of any single herb or oil. This is owing to the synergistic effect that occurs from combining related healing substances. Special Ayurvedic aroma combinations have been developed for treating various marmas.

Aromatic Oils, Spices and Flower Essences

Vata	Ajwan, almond, aloes wood (agaru), angelica, anise, asafoetida (hing), basil (tulsi), bay leaves, birch, black pepper, cajeput, calamus, camphor, caraway, cardamom, cayenne, cedar, cinnamon, cloves, cumin, eucalyptus, fennel, frangipani, frankincense, garlic, gardenia, geranium, ginger, guggul, heena, jasmine, jatamamsi, lavender, lemon, licorice, lotus, musk (floral), myrrh, nutmeg, orange, rose, sage, turmeric, valerian, vanilla, wintergreen
Pitta	Camphor, cardamom, chamomile, champak, chrysanthemum, cloves, coriander, evening primrose, fennel, gardenia, geranium, honeysuckle, iris, jasmine, jatamamsi, khus, lemongrass, licorice, lily, lime, lotus, mint, myrrh, rose, saffron, sandalwood, turmeric, vanilla, wintergreen, wormwood, yarrow
Kapha	Ajwan, anise, artemesia, angelica, asafoetida (hing), basil (tulsi), bay leaves, bayberry, birch, black pepper, cajeput, calamus, camphor, caraway, cardamom, cayenne, cedar, cloves, cinnamon, elecampane, eucalyptus, frangipani, frankincense, fir, garlic, ginger, guggul, heena, hyssop, juniper, lemon, marjoram, mugwort, musk (floral), mustard, myrrh, nutmeg, parsley, pennyroyal, peppermint, pine, pippali, rosemary, rue, sage, spruce, tea tree, thyme, turmeric, valerian, wintergreen, wormwood

Combination of Heavy Oils and Aromatic Oils

Different oils and aromas have specific therapeutic effects that can greatly enhance the efficacy of massage. For balancing the doshas, the following oils can be used on different marmas.¹

VATA TYPE INDIVIDUALS OR CONDITIONS OF HIGH VATA (deficient tissues, tremors, pain or insomnia) :

This requires the use of heavy or fatty oils like sesame, almond or castor oil. Warm aromatic oils like ginger and cinnamon or calming oils like sandalwood or rose are also good, but *generally Vatas require a liberal application of heavier oils like sesame to really ground them.* Some high Vata types may be sensitive or disturbed by any strong fragrances, even those which are usually good for their type.

PITTA TYPE INDIVIDUALS OR CONDITIONS OF HIGH PITTA (excess heat, fever, bleeding or anger):

This requires cooling massage oils like coconut, sunflower or ghee along with sweet and cooling fragrances like sandalwood, rose or khus (vetiver), or along with aromatic oils that reduce Pitta but improve digestion like cloves or coriander. *Often the use of sweet aromatic oils is enough to bring down high Pitta conditions like fever or irritability, particularly the use of sandalwood.*

However, many Pitta men who could benefit from the use of sweet fragrances may be unwilling to use them because of the feminine connotations of the fragrance. If this is the case, one can use sandalwood, khus, cloves or mint, which reduce Pitta without leaving a strong flowery aroma like rose or jasmine.

FOR KAPHA TYPE INDIVIDUALS OR CONDITIONS OF HIGH KAPHA (excess tissues, fluids or mucus):

This requires lighter application of warming massage oils like mustard along with hot and penetrating aromas like eucalyptus, cinnamon or mint. *Often the use of hot aromatic oils or pastes of spicy herbs like eucalyptus, camphor, ginger or calamus is enough to reduce Kapha conditions of congestion or dullness.* Kapha types like sweet and flowery fragrances but these are not good for them.

How Oil Massage and Aroma Therapy Compare

Ayurvedic massage is part of oleation (Snehana) therapy. Oleation is part of detoxification or reduction therapy (Shodhana) used for loosening toxins in the bones, joints, muscles and skin. The use of hot aromatic oils or herbs is part of sweating or sudation (Swedana) therapy, which is also part of this same type of therapy. It aims at drawing toxins out through the blood and skin. In Ayurveda, oleation and sweating therapies (Snehana and Swedana) are used together to help draw the doshas out of the deeper tissues and bring them through the circulatory system and into the digestive tract for their elimination from the body by other therapeutic methods the theory of Pancha Karma as explained in various books on

§ This means that oil massage and aroma therapy on marma points can be viewed as a special or localized Snehana-Swedana therapy. It can be

to marmas on the head helps remove toxins from the region of and harmonizes the movement of Prana in the mind and the ner-

The use of heavy oils like sesame or almond is also part of Ayurvedic tonification (Brimhana) therapy and is indicated for conditions of low body weight, poor tissue development and high Vata. For tonification purposes, it is important to combine oil application to selected marma's with whole body massage, using large quantities of oil. Oil drips to various marma regions, particularly the forehead (shirodhara), can be helpful as well. Oil enemas (combining half a cup of sesame oil and half a cup of warm water) are even more powerful as they work on Vata's site of accumulation in the colon.

On the other hand, the use of hot spices and aromatic oils is part of reduction therapy (Langhana), indicated mainly for conditions of excess body weight, high Kapha and Ama (accumulated toxins). It is part of Ayurvedic palliation therapy, which aims at increasing the digestive power or in order to burn up toxins (Ama). The use of hot aromatic oils on certain marma regions is good for weight reduction, stimulating digestion and promoting detoxification.

Oils and aromas can be used to manage different types of pain. Heavy oils like sesame or almond are better for pain owing to weakness or stiffness (Vata). Hot aromatic oils like ginger or eucalyptus are better for pain owing to cold or congestion (Kapha). Cool aromatic oils like sandalwood or khus (vetiver) are better for pain owing to inflammation (Pitta).

3. Mardana (Acupressure)

Mardana is another method of Ayurvedic massage meaning 'applying pressure'. We can also call it 'acupressure'. Mardana is particularly suitable for usage on marmas, especially smaller points of one finger unit or less in size (the majority of marmas), where the bodily energy is concentrated.

Acupressure consists of applying pressure to the marma, using the thumb or fingers, particularly the index or middle fingers, which can hold a greater force. It is particularly good for marma's on the extremities (legs and arms) or on the head, which are of easy access. Acupressure can be done on sore or sensitive points (unless injured) until the pain and tension is released. One can use the thumb or the nail of the thumb for a more pointed pressure. This works well if combined along with the index finger for marma's like Kurcha that one can grasp from both sides. In larger and deeper-seated marmas, like those on the hips or back, the elbow can be used for greater pressure when necessary.

Method of Ayurvedic Acupressure

- Locate the respective marma region and apply a steady and moderate pressure with the thumb or finger, starting slowly and gently and gradually increasing in strength.

- Just as with marma massage, use a slight circular motion *clockwise in direction* when tonification or strengthening the internal organs and tissues is the aim.
- When the goal is to reduce excess doshas or excess tissues, apply a slight circular motion in a *counterclockwise* manner.
- Continue to apply pressure for three to five minutes or until the patient feels relief.
- Lightly massage the area to disperse any tension.

Ayurvedic acupressure is best done as part of overall body massage. It also works better, particularly on Vata types, if done with massage oils like sesame. It is good to end acupressure treatment with the application of aromatic oils to aid in restoring circulation into the area.

The use of aromatic oils with acupressure is similar to that relative to marma massage, so most of what was said there applies here as well. While more complex massage oils and aromas can be used as per the indications of the marma, the following simple recommendations can be followed in most instances :

- For Vata, plain sesame or almond oils are good to use along with acupressure. For aromatic oils, cinnamon or calamus are best.
- For Pitta, sandalwood oil is the best general oil/aroma. Clove oil can be used when the intention is more to stimulate the point.
- For Kapha, it is best to use stimulating aromatic oils like camphor, cinnamon or eucalyptus along with acupressure.

The Five Pranas

The five Pranas relate to the five fingers. We can use different fingers to project the different types of Prana to various marma points.

- Prana relates to the thumb.
- Udana relates to the index finger.
- Vyana relates to the middle finger.
- Samana relates to the ring finger.
- Apana relates to the little finger.
- The palm carries the energy of all five Pranas and of Prana itself.

The five Pranas have their different roles in massage. Prana itself affords us overall energy. Udana allows our energy to move upward and holds the body erect. Apana moves downward and reflects the force of gravity, giving stability and grounding us. Vyana moves outward, expanding and releasing, while Samana moves inward, holding and conserving.

This means that we can use the force of Prana to energize marmas, that

of Udana to stimulate them, that of Apana to ground them, that of Vyana to expand and release their energy, and that of Samana to contract and hold their energy. This can be done by the type of massage performed, by the type of oils used or by how the therapist directs his or her Prana during the treatment. A simple way to do this is relative to which fingers we use for acupressure.

Acupressure done with the thumb strengthens Prana overall. Acupressure done with the index finger projects the upward moving energy of Udana. That done with the middle finger projects the outward moving energy of Vyana. That done with the ring finger projects the contracting and consolidating energy of Samana. That done with the little finger projects the downward moving energy of Apana. However, an Ayurvedic practitioner must have a good pranic energy in order to do this.

In addition we can massage the fingers of the hands and the toes of the foot in order to work on these different types of Prana that they hold. This is a kind of special Ayurvedic hand and foot massage.

4. Pranic or Energy Healing

Pranic or Energy Healing, called *Prana Chikitsa* in Sanskrit, is an integral part of Ayurvedic massage. Much of what we have already said relative to massage applies to it as well, but it can also be done by itself. In this practice one simply uses one's Prana on the marma point. In large marma zones like the heart or the navel, one can simply put the palm of the hands on top of the marma, or a small distance of a few inches above it in order to bring in positive pranic energy and disperse negative energy. Another method is to touch the marma and use the pressure of the touch (including acupressure) to convey Prana to the client.

In pranic healing, where one aims at the transmission of energy from the healer to the client, the massage technique may be of little importance. For this the Prana of the healer is the main focus. In pranic treatments, it is best to direct Prana along with your breath, projecting positive vitality along with your inhalation and removing negative energy along with your exhalation. Pranic healing combines well with other yogic methods mentioned in the last chapter like Pratyahara and mantra, including the use of colors and gems. It also goes well with Polarity Therapy,³ which itself is a kind of pranic healing. Another method that can be used along with pranic healing is the use of magnets or magnet therapy. And, of course, when one is performing massage, one should always consider the positive flow of Prana to the client.

¹ Note *Ayurveda and Aroma Therapy* (Light and Brian

² Miller). Note *Ayurveda and Panchakarma* (Joshi).

³ Note *The Ayurvedic Guide to Polarity Therapy* (Morningstar).

The Many Methods of Marma Therapy 2: Herbal Methods

which convey the pranic force of nature, are the main medicines used in Ayurvedic treatment. Ayurveda uses herbs 'energetically' according to their taste (*rasa*), heating capacity (*virya*), post-digestive effect (*vipaka*) and other such factors.¹ This allows herbs to target specific doshas, tissues and systems in order to counter disease and increase positive vitality. There are special herbs for treating all the systems of the body and all diseases.

Herbs have their special usage in marma therapy. They can be applied externally on the marma for direct treatment. Herbs can also be taken internally to aid in healing at the marma site. In this way, a broad range of herbal therapies can be used as part of marma therapy. A complete marma therapy should always include the taking of herbs.

1. Marma Therapy with Herbal Pastes

Treatment by applying herbal pastes is called *Lepa Chikitsa* or 'paste therapy'. It is much like the western herbal usage of poultices, except in Ayurveda generally an oil like sesame is added to powdered herbs in order to make a paste. The oil allows the herbs to adhere better as well as helping the herbal properties penetrate through the skin. Demulcent herbs like aloe gel can be used instead of oil, as can honey in some instances.

Herbal pastes help reduce swelling and pain when applied over an injured marma. They afford strength and stability to injured bones and joints. Pastes are sometimes applied after massage in order to seal the energy of the treatment and continue its healing effects. There are three types of *Lepa* according to the thickness of the herbal paste:

1. *Pralepa*—Thin paste
1. *Pradeha*—Thick paste

3. *Alepa*—Medium^{paste}

Alepa or a medium paste is used more often. To create this, get a suitable quantity of the powder of the herb to be used (generally one or two ounces). Then add oil or ghee $\frac{1}{4}$ part to the amount of the herb for treating Vata conditions, $\frac{1}{6}$ part for Pitta and $\frac{1}{8}$ part for Kapha. Use sufficient oil to create a consistent paste that will adhere to the skin. Then apply the paste over the marma. Apply the paste opposite to the direction of the bodily hair. Then it is less likely to irritate the skin.

Ghee is the best oil to use for cooling and anti-inflammatory actions, including treatment for burns and sunburns and for most Pitta conditions. Sesame oil is best for pain relief, for countering dryness and protecting the bones and joints and for most Vata and Kapha conditions. Castor oil is good with herbs for treating injuries and swelling.

- Herbal pastes of spicy herbs like ginger, calamus, nutmeg, bayberry or cloves can be applied for headache, nasal congestion or sinusitis at marmas on the head like Sthapani, Shankha or Phana marmas. The combination of ginger, calamus and cloves is excellent for such purposes.
- Herbal pastes of carminative (gas-dispelling) herbs to Nabhi marma (navel) are excellent for countering cramping, bloating and distention. Asafoetida (hing) is good for this purpose.
- Turmeric paste is good for minor injuries and for improving circulation to marmas for all the doshas. However, it does leave a yellowish stain on clothes or skin.
- Sandalwood paste is good for cooling and stress-relieving action, reduction of Pitta and Vata, and calming the mind and heart. It can be used on many marmas for this purpose much like sandalwood oil.
- Aloe gel is great for cooling action on marmas, relieving inflammation, irritation or sunburn at the affected area. It can be combined with powdered herbs like turmeric or sandalwood in order to strengthen its cooling and healing action.
- For soft tissue injuries, pastes of herbs like turmeric and aloe gel, or poultices of green herbs like comfrey leaf or plantain are helpful.
- For injuries to the joints or bones, use pastes of bone tonic herbs like comfrey root, ashwagandha, nirgundi or Siberian ginseng that promote healing and strengthen the bone tissue.
- Honey is a good ingredient for herbal pastes in the case of burns or wounds. It has a natural antiseptic action.
- Ghee (clarified butter) is also excellent for burns, rashes and inflammations.

2. Herbal Treatment of Marmas

Ayurveda uses different herbal teas, powders and pills, including a number of special formulas and preparations as part of its vast pharmaceutical industry. As marmas relate to key vital points on the body and important vital organs, many herbs can be used in their treatment. For treating marmas, external application of herbs to the specific marma often goes along with ingestion of the herbs in order to treat the body as a whole.

*Note that the herbs and dosages recommended for internal usage are only general. Please consult an herbal text for more precise information before taking such herbs.*²

Two great herbs for overall treatment of marmas are *turmeric* and *guggul*. Turmeric is excellent for all soft tissue injury, for improving healing at marma points and increasing circulation to marma regions. Guggul is perhaps the best overall herb for marma therapy, working well on both soft tissue and bone injuries, relieving pain and restoring energy flow. It is excellent for keeping marma points free of obstruction or blockages.

1. Treatment for Pain

Charaka indicated using special pain-relieving or analgesic herbs (the Vedana-sthapana group of herbs) for pain relief at different marmas.³ Many herbs of a strongly spicy or bitter taste and aromatic nature have this property.

- Important herbs in the pain-relieving group include bayberry, cloves, guggul, tulsi (basil), shallaki, prasarini, nirgundi, jatamamsi, kadamba, mocharas, willow, padmaka (wild cherry), Himalayan cedar (devadaru) and shala.
- Additional western herbs of similar properties are wintergreen, valerian, lady's slipper, kava kava, chaparral, birch, licorice and myrrh. The Chinese herb *corydalis* is also very good.
- Ayurvedic formulas like *Yogaraj Guggul* (for joint pain) and *Mahayogaraj Guggul* (for nerve pain) are great, if available.

Such herbs are generally taken internally in dosages of 1 - 3 grams three times a day in the form of powders or herbal teas for short term usage, but please note their specific indications in various herb books. They can also be applied in the form of a paste on the marma to be treated. Some are also available in ointment form like Tiger balm, Ayurvedic pain balms and ointments using wintergreen, mint, camphor or other pain-relieving and muscle-relaxant herbs.

2. Treatment for Bleeding

Sushruta as a surgeon indicated various methods for controlling bleeding including ligation of bleeding vessels, cauterization, pressure bandages, cold water or ice and the use of certain hemostatic or 'stopping-bleeding' herbs.⁴ Many such herbs can be found in nature.

- Ayurvedic herbs in this stopping-bleeding group consist mainly of astringents like turmeric, sandalwood, alum, lotus, nagakeshara, barks of pancha valkala (five fig trees), durva, laksha, gojihva and padmaka. The mineral alum, which is a strong astringent, is also excellent.
- Additional western herbs include arnica, plantain, yarrow, comfrey, mullein, white oak bark, aloe and alum root. Also excellent is the Chinese patent medicine Yunnan Bai Yao.

Such herbs are generally taken internally in dosages of 1 - 3 grams three times a day in the form of powders or herbal teas for short term use, but please note their specific indications in various herb books. They can be applied in the form of a paste or poultice on the marma to be treated.

3. Swelling and Edema

To relieve swelling and edema at the site of injury, Sushruta suggests several different water-dispelling herbs.

- Ayurvedic herbs for this include stimulants and diuretics like turmeric, ginger, tulsi, nirgundi, gokshura, Himalayan cedar, mocharas and shilajit, as well as leaves of lemon and onion.
- Turmeric paste is good by itself and can be mixed with dry ginger powder to promote circulation to the region.
- Many diuretic herbs can be used internally like juniper berries, cubebs, plantain, uva ursi, coriander or lemongrass.
- Pastes of certain tree resins like myrrh, guggul, fir or pine can be applied to the marma for this purpose.

Such herbs are generally taken internally in dosages of 1 - 3 grams three times a day in the form of powders or herbal teas for short term use. Again please note their specific indications in various herb books. They can be applied in the form of a paste or poultice on the marma to be treated.

4. To Counter Shock

Charaka suggests using the Consciousness-holding (Samjna-sthapana) group of herbs for revival from shock.⁵ Such herbs are generally spicy and

aromatic in nature. They open the mind and senses and allow the Prana to move throughout the nervous system.

- Such conscious-reviving herbs are asafoetida (hing), bayberry, calamus, tulsi, garlic, camphor, musk, bayberry, guduchi, jatamansi, valerian, shankhapushpi, guggul, brahmi (kola) and ashoka, most of which have strong odors as aromatic.
- For quickly reviving a person, have them inhale a snuff of hing (asafoetida), calamus or ginger powder. Hing is best and will bring down Vata as well.
- Another method is to crush a clove of garlic and put some of the juice at the base of the nostrils and in the mouth of the person. Or have the person inhale a penetrating aromatic oil like camphor, eucalyptus or menthol.
- Ayurveda has special eye creams (collyriums or anjanas) to apply around the eyes. These are also very helpful.
- If shock is owing to cold or poor circulation, use warming stimulants like cayenne, ginger or mustard taken in the mouth.
- Once the patient is awake, have them drink warming and stimulating herbal teas like ginger, cinnamon or cardamom to stimulate their circulation.

Once the patient is revived, give them a warm bath with a little ghee, sesame oil, milk or coconut juice added to the bath water. This restores the bodily fluids. Administer a cool sponge bath using a little sandalwood oil or powder when shock has occurred owing to heat or fever.

Such herbs are sometimes taken internally in the form of powders or herbal teas for short term usage. Some of these are powerful herbs like camphor that should not be taken internally except in very small amounts. Please note their specific indications in various herb books before using them. They can be applied in the form of a paste or poultice on the marma I to be treated.

6. To Prevent Pus Formation on a Wound

Many common alterative or blood-cleansing herbs are good for preventing and promoting healing. These are usually bitter or astringent in nature. Of course, one must be careful if there is a high fever or severe

Externally, use herbs like aloe gel, turmeric, myrrh, comfrey, dandelion,

plantain and yellow dock as pastes or poultices .

- Internally, use anti-bacterial herbs like golden seal, barberry, turmeric and katuka as powders or herbal teas.

Such herbs are generally taken internally in dosages of 1 - 3 grams three times a day in the form of powders or herbal teas for short term usage. But please note their specific indications in various herbals. They can be applied in the form of a paste or poultice on the marma to be treated.

The Ayurvedic text *Sahasrayoga* gives two excellent herbal formulas for healing of marmas that can be taken in pill form—*Brihat Marma Gutika* and *Laghu Marma Gutika*. Note *Appendix 5* for their ingredients.

6. Healing Wounds at Marmas

For healing wounds to marmas, there are many herbal combinations that can be used both internally and applied externally to the site as pastes or poultices.

- Turmeric or aloe gel can be used separately or mixed together. Many western herbs can be used the same way like comfrey, arnica and plantain, much like the herbs mentioned above for stopping-bleeding. This is mainly for external application, but taking small amounts of the herbs internally can also be helpful.
- For injuries affecting the bones or joints herbs like myrrh, arjuna, nirgundi, guggul, kava kava or Siberian ginseng are good, both internally and externally.
- For soft tissue damage and clearing out any stagnant blood, circulatory stimulants like turmeric, saffron, angelica, rose and manjishta (madder) are indicated. This is mainly for internal usage.

Honey applied externally is a simple and effective remedy to promote healing and stop infection. Ghee and butter are also good for external application in the case of burns and inflammation. To prevent scarring, the long-term use of an oil like sesame or vitamin E oil is good, applied daily until the wound is healed.

For internal usage of the herbs mentioned above, again generally follow the dosage of 1 - 3 grams three times a day in the form of powders or herbal teas for short-term usage. Please note their specific indications in various herbals for more specific indications and for more long-term usage.

Two additional special Ayurvedic decoctions for injuries to marmas are *Marma Kashaya* and *Dhanvantara*. These are mainly for internal usage. Note *Appendix 5* for their

7. To Restore Vital Energy

If there has been severe injury to marmas, it is important that the patient undergo a long-term tonicification and rejuvenation treatment to increase vitality (Ojas) and rebuild damaged tissues. For this purpose there are many special tonic herbs that can be used, like *ashwagandha* and *ginseng*. Such treatment, however, should be started only after the acute injury has healed. It may be continued for a long period of time, up to three to six months, when there is physical or nervous debility or exhaustion.

- For rebuilding the bones and muscles use tonic herbs like *ashwagandha*, *bala*, *shilajit*, *astragalus*, and *ginseng*.
- For restoring the blood and bodily fluids use tonic herbs like *shatavari*, *marshmallow*, *American ginseng*, *rehmannia*, and *amalaki*, or the Ayurvedic jelly 'Chyavan Prash'.
- For healing the nervous system, use nervine tonics like *brahmi*, *gotu kola*, *shankhapushpi*, *jatamansi*, *haritaki*, and *licorice*.

Such herbs are generally taken internally in dosages of 1 - 3 grams three times a day in the form of powders or herbal teas and can generally be used for periods of one month or more. They are also good taken as milk decoctions (cooked in milk) or taken with ghee. They are usually combined with adequate rest, nutritive (tissue-rebuilding) diets, deep breathing exercises and restorative Yoga poses.

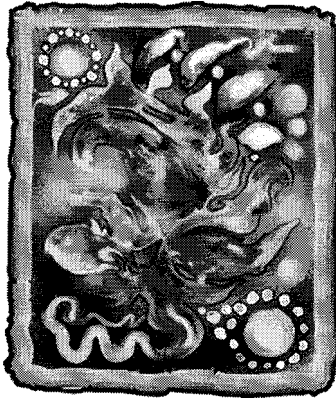
¹Please examine books on Ayurveda like the *Yoga of Herbs* for information on the Ayurvedic view of herbs and their usage.

²Note books like the *Yoga of Herbs* (Frawley and Lad) and *Planetary Herbology* (Tierra).

³*Charaka* IV.47.

Sarrita Sutrasthana XIV.36.

⁵Check a *Sarrita Sutrasthana* IV.48.



Part Two

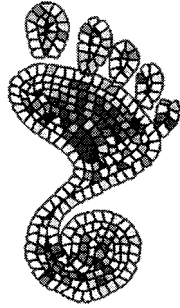


Table of Marmas and Their Treatment

The following section consists of a table of the main 107 marmas, delineating each marma as well as its treatment.

Overview of Table of Marmas and Marma Therapies

section explains how to use the following Table of Marmas. Its emphasis is on preparing the reader to effectively use the therapies indicated under each marma. It also contains tables and illustrations correlating the marmas according to the doshas, subdoshas and channel-systems to aid in broader Ayurvedic treatment strategies. We recommend going over it carefully before proceeding to the individual marma descriptions.

The Table of Marmas describes each marma according to the Ayurvedic factors discussed in the first section of the book, as well as anatomically in modern medical terms. For those unfamiliar with Ayurvedic terms such as the doshas, subdoshas and srotamsi, please refer to the earlier chapters in which these are explained. For the anatomical terminology consult a medical dictionary if needed.

I. Overview of Marma Therapies

The Table of Marmas describes special treatments for each marma point described. *The following view of treatment outlines simple methods for treating all marmas.*

Its purpose is to enable the reader to treat any marma on a general level, even if he or she may lack the specific knowledge of oils and herbs necessary for detailed treatment. Please examine previous chapters for the details of marma therapy as needed. In addition, remember to treat the person as a whole. Marma therapy is an important adjunct to be applied along with other Ayurvedic therapies, diet and life-style modification.

It is usually given by those skilled in the broader field of Ayurveda. However, marmas can be used for self-treatment as well. Many marma points, particularly those on the extremities of the body, are easy to reach for self-treatment with massage, acupressure, massage oils or aromatic oils. You can do this on a daily or weekly basis to aid in energy circulation or to counter chronic ailments. You can use specific marmas to treat headaches, digestive problems, insomnia and many other conditions that you

be suffering from. This kind of treatment is particularly good before

taking showers or baths, which can follow in order to wash off any excess oil. However, it cannot substitute for treatment by another, which brings in a different and potentially transformative pranic source.

Massage, aroma therapy and acupressure are combined together under one treatment section for each marma. This is because massage oils and aromatic oils are usually used along with massage or acupressure.

1. Oil Massage

Oil application is usually the best treatment for conditions of high Vata or for debility conditions generally. Remember to apply oils warm, particularly for Vata. However, in cases of high Kapha, overweight or edema, it is not always necessary to use a massage oil. In these cases, dry massage is usually better. For simple treatment by oil **massage**, marma s can be massaged with the following oils:

- Sesame or almond oil for Vata types or conditions
- Coconut or sunflower oil for Pitta types or conditions
- Mustard or sesame oil (smaller amounts) for Kapha types or conditions

Carry out the massage as explained in the section on **Marma Massage, Chapter 5 (p. 66)**.

Key Symptoms of High Doshas at Marma Points

Vata Cold and dry sensations in the area, sensitivity to wind or exposure, cracking or roughness of the skin, severe or cutting pain

Pitta Hot and damp sensations in the area, oiliness of the skin, bleeding, redness, skin rash, hot or burning pain

Kapha Cold and damp sensations in the area, paleness or whiteness of skin, swelling, fatty deposits, congestion, edema, dull ache

2. Aroma Therapy

The use of spicy, penetrating oils is specific for conditions of high Kapha or conditions of stagnation and congestion generally. The use of sweet fragrances is specific for conditions of high Pitta or conditions of fever and inflammation generally. For simple treatment by aroma therapy, marma s can be massaged or anointed with the following oils.

- A combination of spicy and sweet oils like ginger, cinnamon, sandalwood and rose is good for Vata.
- Cooling sweet oils like sandalwood, rose or lotus are good for Pitta.

taking showers or baths, which can follow in order to wash off any excess oil. However, it cannot substitute for treatment by another, which brings in a different and potentially transformative pranic source.

Massage, aroma therapy and acupressure are combined together under one treatment section for each marma. This is because massage oils and aromatic oils are usually used along with massage or acupressure.

1. Oil Massage

Oil application is usually the best treatment for conditions of high Vata or for debility conditions generally. Remember to apply oils warm, particularly for Vata. However, in cases of high Kapha, overweight or edema, it is not always necessary to use a massage oil. In these cases, dry massage is usually better. For simple treatment by oil **massage**, marmas can be massaged with the following oils:

- Sesame or almond oil for Vata types or conditions
- Coconut or sunflower oil for Pitta types or conditions
- Mustard or sesame oil (smaller amounts) for Kapha types or conditions

Carry out the massage as explained in the section on **Marma Massage, Chapter 5 (p. 66)**.

Key Symptoms of High Doshas at Marma Points

Vata Cold and dry sensations in the area, sensitivity to wind or exposure, cracking or roughness of the skin, severe or cutting pain

Pitta Hot and damp sensations in the area, oiliness of the skin, bleeding, redness, skin rash, hot or burning pain

Kapha Cold and damp sensations in the area, paleness or whiteness of skin, swelling, fatty deposits, congestion, edema, dull ache

2. Aroma Therapy

The use of spicy, penetrating oils is specific for conditions of high Kapha or conditions of stagnation and congestion generally. The use of sweet fragrances is specific for conditions of high Pitta or conditions of fever and inflammation generally. For simple treatment by aroma therapy, marmas can be massaged or anointed with the following oils.

- A combination of spicy and sweet oils like ginger, cinnamon, sandalwood and rose is good for Vata.
- Cooling sweet oils like sandalwood, rose or lotus are good for Pitta.

- Spicy penetratin g oils like eucalyptus , campho r or mint are best for Kapha.

Note that many of the specifi c treatment s in terms of oils and herbs men • tioned under differen t marma s can be used on other marma s when there are similar problems . Also note the formula s below .

Simple Marma Oils

ANTI-VATA OIL

Take ½ cup of sesame oil. Heat until slightly warm (not too hot or the aromatic oils will disperse) and add a few drops of sandalwoo d oil and calamus oil (if you cannot get calamu s oil use cinnamo n oil). Use the mixture slightly warm, but not so hot as to evaporat e the aromati c oils.

ANTI-PITTA OIL

Take ½cup of coconu t oil and heat to slightly warm. Add severa l drops of sandalwood oil and a little rose oil, until a mild fragranc e is produced . Then let the mixtur e cool for usage.

ANTI-KAPHA OIL

Take ¼cup of sesame oil and ½cup of mustar d oil and mix togethe r (using sesame and mustar d oil in ratios of one to heating slightly . Add a few drops of campho r oil, menthol or until a good fragranc e is created .

3. Acupressure

Acupressur e or finger pressur e is specificall y indicate d for treatin g many different marmas. It is an importan t method for stimulin g marma en• ergy, particularl y for smaller marma s or for trigger points within large r mamas. Generall y a strong level of pressur e with the thumb or middl e finger can be used for Kapha, medium for Pitta, and more gentle for Vata, but be careful to note how painful each marma point may be and do not hurt the patient .

4. Pranic and Energy Healin g

This can easily be done on any marma , using either the fingers or the palm of the hand. It depend s upon the Prana of the healer, which should be stron g and pure.

Other Treatment Methods

Additional treatmen t method s like acupunctur e and heat applicatio n are example.

mentioned for a few marma s by way of

Such therapie s can be

used on most marmas, but may require more training in order to apply effectively. Please examine the *Appendix 1* and *Appendix 2* for more details on these therapies.

Yogic Methods

Yoga practices like meditation, mantra, Pratyahara and Pranayama have been mentioned for several important marmas, particularly relative to the chakras and nadis that they rule over. Holding the mind and Prana (our power of attention) at marma aids in their healing and facilitates their energization at an internal level. We have not mentioned gems or colors much relative to specific marmas but their general application can be used here as well.

II. Marmas and the Doshas

Below are some prime correlations between the marmas, doshas, subdoshas and tissues of the body. This can help us understand how to use various marmas. These correlations are only by way of predominance. Most marmas can be used to treat any of the doshas depending upon the treatment methods and substances used.

1. Marmas and the Three Doshas

VATA	
Arms and Legs	Kshipra, Talahridaya*, Manibandha, Gulpha
Abdomen and Chest	Guda*, Basti, Nabhi, Apalap
Hips and Back	Kalkatauna, Amsa*, Amsaphalaka
Neck and Head	Adhipati*, Simanta, Sthapani, Vidhura, Krikatika, Shankha, Ukshapa, Avarta
PITTA	
Arms and Legs	Kurcha*, Kurchashira, Indrabasti, Kupa (right), Janu (right)
Abdomen and Chest	Nabhi*, Hridaya, Apastambha
Hips and Back	Kukundara*, Brihati
Neck and Head	Nila, Sira Matrika, Apanga, Sthapani*, Adhipati
KAPHA	
Arms and Legs	Kshipra, Kupa (left), Ani, Urvi*, Bahvi, Lochaksha, Keshachara, Janu (left), Vitapa, Gulpha
Abdomen and Chest	Hridaya*, Stanamula, Stanachita, Apastambha, Apalap
Hips and Back	Nitamba*, Parshvasandhi, Brihati, Amsaphalaka

*These mark the most important marma for the corresponding regions of the body.

2. Marma Points and the Subdoshas

The following are a few key connections between marma points and the subdoshas or five forms of Vata, Pitta and Kapha.

Vata Subtypes and Marma Points

1. Prana Vayu	Adhipati and Shapani marmas on the head relate to Prana Vayu and to the crown (Sahasra) chakra. They control the mind and the central nervous system. Prana and Vidhura marmas are also good for Prana as circulation in the head and senses. Kshipra and Talhidaya are good for general stimulation of Prana and its entry into the body.
2. Udana Vayu	Manya, Krikatika and Amsa marmas on the neck and shoulder s relate to Udana Vayu and to the throat
3. Vyana Vayu	Nila, Manya, Krikatika and Amsaphalaka marmas relate to Vyana Vayu and the heart chakra. Several marmas on the hands and feet are connected with Vyana as well as Prana, particularly Talhidaya and Kshipra.
4. Samana Vayu	Nabhi (navel), Apastambha and Kurdashira marmas relate to Samana Vayu and the navel chakra.
5. Apana Vayu	Basti (bladder), Guda (anus) and Vitapa (perineum) marmas relate to Apana Vayu and the two lower chakras. Marmas on the legs and feet like Talhidaya and are connected to Apana as well as to Vyana. Utkshapa marma on the head has an overall control of Apana (Anitaksha).

Pitta Subtypes and Marmas	
1. Sadhaka Pitta	Simanta, Adhipati and Hridaya marmas (on the head and heart) are related to Sadhaka Pitta and the digestion of knowledge and experience.
2. Alochaka Pitta	Kurcha, Kurchashira, Shrapani and Apanga marmas are related to Alochaka Pitta (seeing power of the eyes) and visual acuity.
3. Bhrajaka Pitta	Nila, Manyasa, Tahridaya, Amsa and Kalkaruna marmas are related to Bhrajaka Pitta and digestion of light and heat at the level of the skin.
4. Pachaka Pitta	Nabhi (navel), Apastambha, Kurchashira and Indrabasti marmas are related to Pachaka Pitta (systemic digestive)
5. Ranjaka Pitta	Nabhi (navel), Kurpara (elbow), Janu (knee) and Kukundara marmas are related to Ranjaka Pitta (digestive power at the level of the blood) and the liver.

Adhipati
Sadhaka Pitta
digests Knowledge

Nila & Manyasa
Bhrajaka Pitta-
skin

Hridaya
Sadhaka Pitta-
digests Knowledge

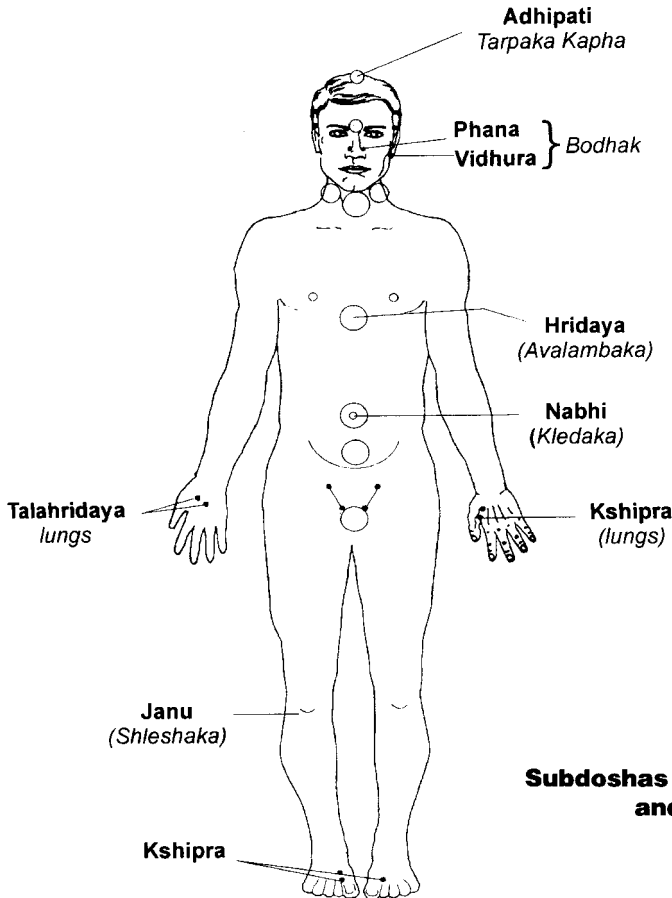
Nabhi
Pachaka Pitta-
fire,
supports all Pittas
Ranjaka Pitta-
liver

Kurcha
Alochaka
vision

Subdoshas of Pitta
and Marmas

Kurcha

Kapha Subtypes and Marma Points	
1. Tarpaka Kapha	Adhipati and Simanta on the head and Hridaya (heart) marma s are relate d with Tarpaka Kapha (emotional contentment) . So are Shringataka and Krikatika marma s on the head and neck .
2. Bodhaka Kapha	Shringataka , Manya and Phana marma s on the face and neck are relate d to Bodhaka Kapha (power of
3. Avalambaka Kapha	Hridaya (heart) , Stanamula and Talahridaya marma s are relate d to Avalambaka Kapha (lubricatio n of the mucou s membranes in the chest) .
4. Kledaka Kapha	Nabhi (navel) and Apastambha marma s are relate d with Kledaka Kapha (Kapha digestiv e secretions) . So is Kurdashira on the hand s and feet .
5. Shleshaka Kapha	Janu (knee) , Kupa ra (elbow) , Manibandha (wrist) , Gulpha (ankle) and Krikataura (hip) marma s are relate d with Shleshaka Kapha (lubricatio n of the



Subdoshas of Kapha and Marmas

3. Channel Systems and Marma Points

The following are a few key marma s relating to the different channel systems . Others are listed in the table of marmas .

1. Pranavaha Srotas—	Talahridaya , Kshipra , Hridaya (heart) , respiratory system , lungs , heart Phana , Sthapani
2. Annavaha Srotas—	Nabh i (navel) , Indrabasti , Kurchashira digestive system , gi. tract
3.	Apastambha , Kupara , Janu , Basti , metabolic system , pancreas Urvi, Bahvi
4. Rasavaha Srotas—	plasma Hridaya (heart) , Kshipra , Stanamula , and lymphatic system , heart , skin Lohitaksha,
5.	Hridaya (heart) , Nabh i (navel) , Kupara (elbow) , system, blood , heart , liver Brihati , Janu (knee) , Lohitaksha , Siras
6.	Kurchashira , Kakshadhara , Stanamula , muscular system Stanachita , Guda (anus)
7.	Basti (bladder) Kalikataruna , Nitamba adipose system
8. Asthivaha Srotas—	Kukundara , Kalikataruna , Janu (knee) Manibandha, Simanta
9.	Achipati , Simanta , Sthapani , Apalapa , nervous system , brain Apastambha , Shringataka
10. Shukravaha Srotas—	Guda (anus) , Vitapa (perineum) , Gulpha (ankle) , reproductive system , testes , uterus Basti (lower abdomen)
11. Mutravaha Srotas—	Basti (bladder) , Guda (anus) , Kukundara urinary system , kidneys , urinary bladder
12. Purishavaha Srotas—	Guda (anus) , Pashvasandhi , Shankha excretory system , colon
13. Swedavaha Srotas—	Nila , Manya, Kalikataruna , Stanachita sweating system , skin
14.	Achipati , Simanta , Sthapani , Hridaya (heart) the mind
Srotas—	Basti (bladder) , Guda (anus) , Nabh i (navel) , Kalikataruna , Kukundara
16. Stanyavaha Srotas—	Hridaya (heart) , Stanamula , Stanachita , lactation system Nitamba

Strategies of Marma Therapy/Marma Formulas

Marma therapy is not limited to the treatment of single marmas, however important this can be. Several marmas are usually treated during a session. The number and sequence of marmas treated will determine the nature and effects of the therapy. Naturally, the development of marma formulas, like that of herbal formulas, can be complex. However, using the above correlations one can combine different marmas to treat specific doshas, subdoshas or channel-systems out of balance. Generally three to seven marmas is a good number to consider, focusing on one as the most important or central marma for the formula.

One method is to select marmas from each section of the body like the arms, legs, front of the body, back of the body and head. This can be combined with overall body massage. For example, one can treat Vata in a comprehensive manner through marma therapy on Adhipati (head), Amsa (back of the neck), Guda (anus), Talahridaya (palm of the hand) and Talahridaya (sole of the foot).

Or one can focus on key regions of the subdoshas. For example, one can treat Sadhaka Pitta (Pitta in the nervous system) through marma therapy on Simanta (skull) and Hridaya (heart) marmas. For another example, one can treat Sleshaka Kapha (lubrication of the joints) by doing marma therapy on the main joint marmas: Janu (knee), Kurpara (elbow), Manibandha (wrist), Gulpha (ankle) and Katikataruna (hip).

One can treat the channel-systems in the same manner. For example, to open the Pranavaha Srotas or respiratory/energy system, one can treat Kshipra (hand), Talahridaya (hand), Hridaya (heart), Phana (nostrils) and Adhipati (head) marmas.

Another important principle to consider is that it is generally good to treat the corresponding marmas on both the right and left sides of the body or on both the upper and lower extremities. For example, when treating Kshipra (hand), make sure to treat both right and left points and also Kshipra on the foot. An exception to this is if one is trying to correct an energy imbalance on the right and left sides of the body or on the upper and lower portions of the body. Then one must focus on stimulating marmas on the side or portion of the body requiring energization, while either not treating or sedating the marmas on the opposite side.

These are only a few suggestions. Marma formulas are an advanced topic usually taught in a clinical setting and requiring extensive Ayurvedic knowledge and training by the student.

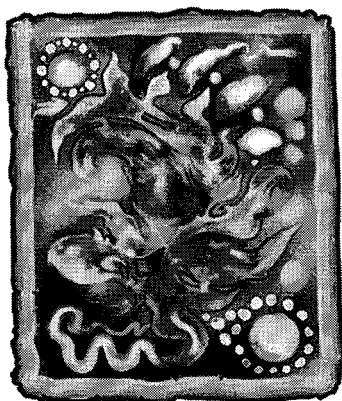


Table of Marmas: Marmas on the Arms and Hands

11 Marma Regions and 22 Points

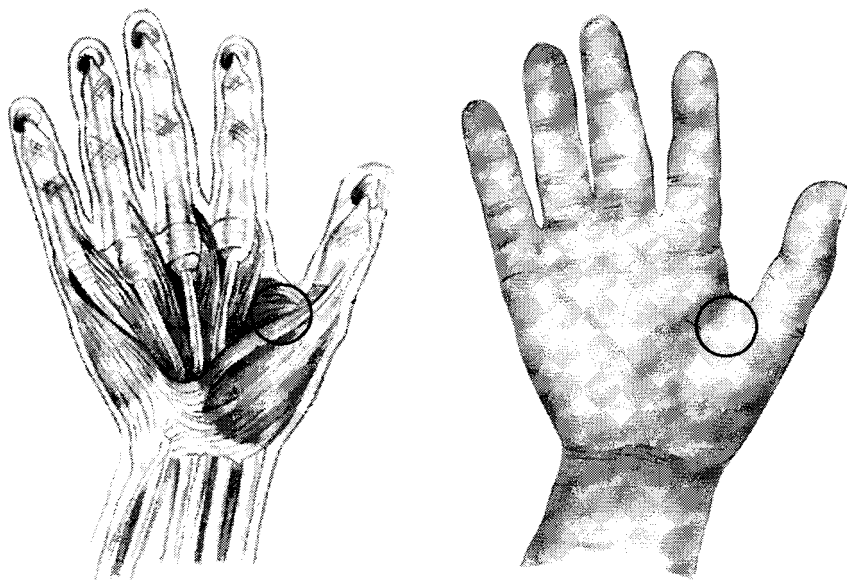
C

hands and arms contain a number of important marma points for the and expression of Prana, particularly for Vyana Vayu (the outward-moving pranic force), which they convey through the sense of touch. Such peripheral points on the body impact the circulation of energy in the internal organs and in the spine as well as the arms and leg positions where they are located. They are easy to reach and manipulate for treatment purposes, which makes them very important in marma therapy.

Marmas on the hands are the basis for therapeutic touch. Their energy should be kept strong and clear for those who wish to project their healing power on to others. Treating these specific marmas goes along well with general massage of the arms and hands.

Marmas on the arms have two points, one for each arm. Generally, marmas on the right arm or solar side of the body are better for increasing heat, promoting circulation and improving digestion. They stimulate bodily activities, increasing Agni (fire) and the Pitta functions of the body. Marmas on the left arm or lunar side of the body are better for cooling action, reducing inflammation and building tissue. They have a calming effect, increasing the Kapha or watery functions of the body.

Kshipra hand marma

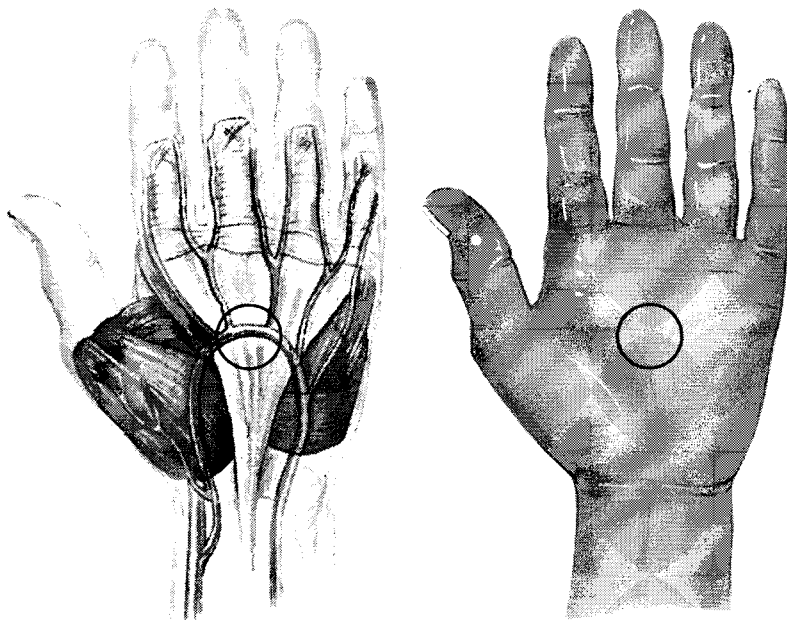


Kshipra (hand)

Description	
Name	Kshipra (quick ; reflecting its immediate effect)
Number	2 marma points , one on each hand
Type	Ligament (Shayu)
Size	1/2 anguli (finger unit)
Site	<p>Situated between the thumb and index finger , located bilaterally on the dorsal and palmar surfaces of the hand in the web space by the dorsal interosseous muscle between the first and second metacarpal bones .</p> <p><i>Note:</i> (The sites between the other fingers also have important therapeutic properties . They can be regarded as , secondary Kshipra points and treated in a similar manner .)</p>
Controls	Controls plasma and respiratory systems (Rasava and Prana/Srotamsi), heart , lungs and Avalambaka Kapha (lubrication of heart/lungs), Prana and Vyana Vayu .
Anatomical Structure	Flexor pollicis brevis , oblique and transverse head of abductor pollicis muscle . Branches of median nerve , dorsal metacarpal I

	artery and superficial palmar arch supplying blood to the fingers .
Qualities Relative to Injury	Kalanjar a Pranahara (Long-term Death-Causing) type marma . But highly and water y in degree of vulnerability .
Symptoms If Injured	Loss of adduction and flexion of thumb , and bleeding from the palmar arch .
Treatment	
Massage , Acupressure and Aroma Therapy	Apply marm a massage to the area , using a strong circular motion for about five minutes . This is also a good marm a for acupressure to promote circulation , increase energy flow and get the Pran a moving throughout the body as a whole . Use Amrita Taila, plain sesame oil or mustard oil as massage oils. Use spicy aromatic oils like eucalyptus , cinnamon , sage or artemisia to open the energy and relieve pain . Apply powders of calamus or ginger for similar purposes .
Acupuncture	For tingling , numbness , erysipelas , gout , calcaneal spur , psoriasis or cracked hands ; acupuncture should be done two anguli (finger units) proximal to the site .
Treatment If Injured	Generally apply an ice pack . When there is burning sensation , apply ghee (clarified butter) or, if the sensation is more intense, use castor oil .

Talahridaya hand marma



Talahridaya (hand)

Description	
Name	Talahridaya (heart or center of the palm)
Number	2 marma points, one on each hand
Type	Muscle j
Size	anguli (finger unit) l
Site	Situated in the center of the palm, facing the root of the middle finger (center of the palmar surface of the hand superficial to third joint) l
Controls	An important point for energy circulation for the entire body that is helpful for all around health and balance. 1 Controls respiratory system (Pranavaha Srotas), heart, lungs, 1 Brajak - Pitta (circulation and heat reception on the skin) -

and

Avalambaka Kapha (lubrication of heart and lungs) .

Controls Yashavati Nadi (right hand) and Hastivati Nadi (left hand) along with Vyana Vayu (power of circulation) ,

in the upper half of the body (above the navel) . Also controls the hands as a motor organ .

Anatomical Structure s Tendons of flexor digitorum profundus , lumbricalis and extensor digitorum. Muscle tissue of tunica media of superficial and deep palmar arch . Interosseous muscle . Branches of the median nerve .

Qualities
Relative to Injury Kalantar a Pranahara (Longterm Death-Causing) marma . Both fiery and watery in degree of vulnerability .

Symptoms
Injured Loss of flexion and extension of the second , third and fourth fingers and abduction of second , third and fourth metacarpals . Bleeding may lead to pain , shock or infection .

Treatment

Massage , Apply marmamassage to the area , using a strong circular Acupressure motion for about five minutes or until the energy in the hand is and Arama released . This is also a good marmamassage for Acupressure Therapy opening up the healing energy of the hands . It is often a sore

point in most people . Use Narayana Taila, sesame or almond oil for massage . Use spicy aromatic oils like eucalyptus , camphor or eucalyptus for clearing Pranava Srotas (respiratory system) . For Vyana Vayu (pranic circulation) and to energize the hands , use penetrating aromatic oils like eucalyptus , cinnamon or camphor . This is great for massage practitioners to prepare themselves for treatment , enhancing the power of therapeutic touch . Rubbing the palms together quickly for a few seconds energizes this point . Once the palms feel warm , they can be placed on other marmas for healing purposes , including over the eyes for calming Pitta or over the ears to calm Vata . Aromatic oils like cinnamon , cardamom , saffron and ginger applied at this point are good for stimulating the heart .

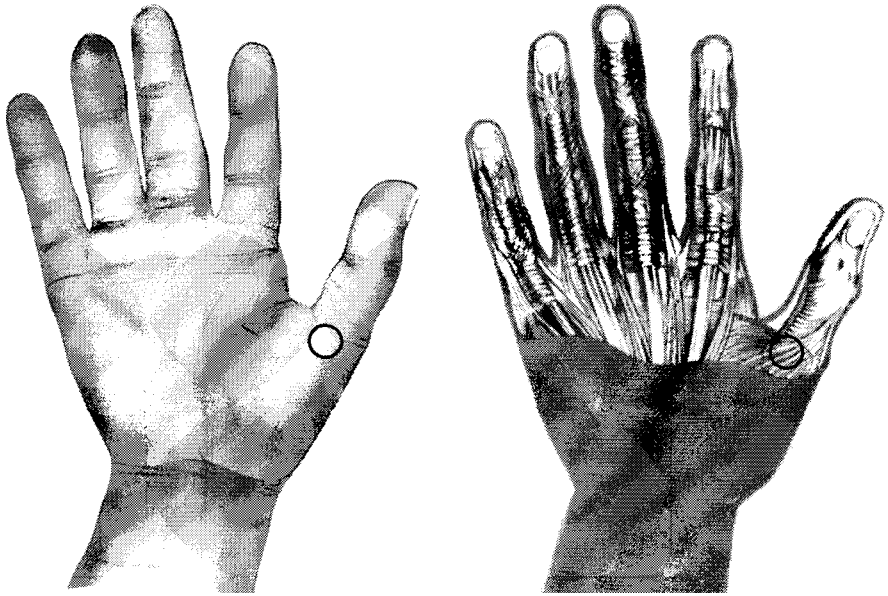
Meditation A good point of concentration and meditation for bringing in and Yoga positive healing energies and Pranava from the external environment and for releasing negative energy and stress .

Treatment Although it is a mustard marmamassage , injury to nearby vessels can injure cause bleeding . To stop bleeding , apply ice to the area .

Plain ghee is good for healing the area or the special
Ayurvedic formula Shaladhatu Grita .

Use turmeric and licorice powder s made into a paste along
with a little castor oil for healing purposes .

Kurcha hand marma



Kurcha (hand)

Description	
Name	Kurcha (a knot or bundle, of the muscles at the base of the thumb)
Number	2 marmas points, one on each hand
Type	Ligament (Shayu)
Size	4 anguli (finger units)

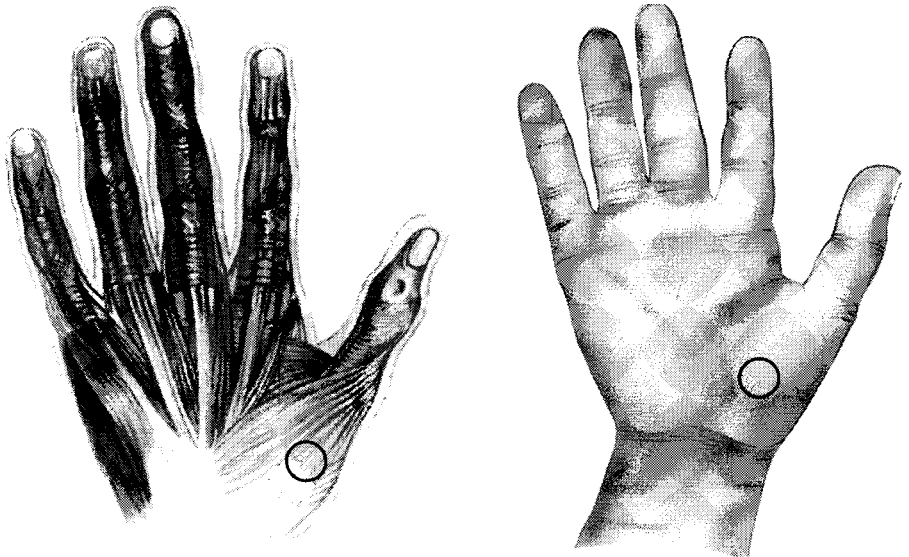
Site The main point is situated one anguli (finger unit) distal from the wrist joint at the base of the thumb joint (first metacarpophalangeal joint), proximal to Kshipra marma, but the entire marmas covers a large area. Its large size of four angulis can be explained in that the marmas includes the joints of the other fingers as well, which can be regarded as secondary Kurcha points.

Control s Control s Achaak Pitta (seeing function of the eyes), overall sensory and motor function of the head, overall pranic and nerve

energy, particularly to the
and Vata. j

An important point for Pran a

Anatomical Structure	Tendon of extensor digitorum, extensor indicis, tendon of extensor carpi radialis brachialis and longus and flexor digitorum sublimis and profundus. Branches of median
Quality of Injury	Vaiakyakara (Disability-Causing) type marma. Relative to Wrist injury in degree of vulnerability.
Symptoms	Injury may impair coordination of the carpal and metacarpal joints, extension and abduction of the wrist and cause distortion of the hand.
Treatment	
Massage	<p>Follow usual massage procedures. The central area of this Acupressure marma is good for acupressure, which also stimulates the mind. and Acupuncture For controlling Alochakra Pitta (seeing fundion of the eyes) Therapy massage with sandalwood oil, Brahmi Taila, Shalchakra</p> <p>Ghritaka or plain ghee.</p> <p>Use cooling and sweet aromatic oils like sandalwood, rose, chamomile and lotus.</p> <p>For opening the energy and stimulating Prana use aromatic oils like... This also helps to...</p>
Treatment	Apply a supportive bandage to minimize pain. Use turmeric paste or aloe gel for minor injury.

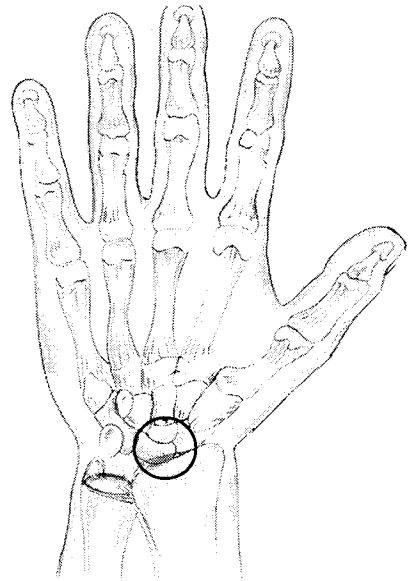
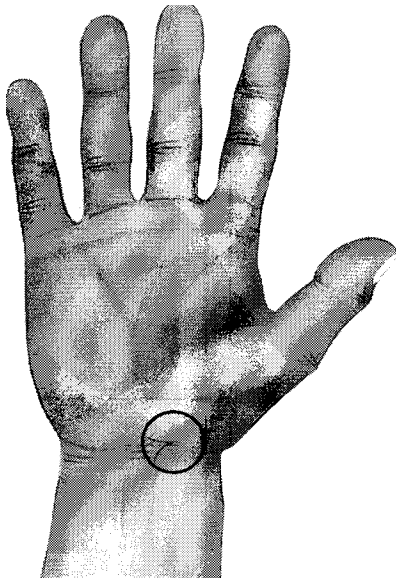
Kurchashira hand marma**Kurchashira (hand)**

Description	
Name	Kurchashira (the head of Kurcha)
Number	2 marma points (one on each hand)
Type	Ligament (Shayu)
Size	1 anguli (finger unit)
Site	The root of the thumb just above the wrist . Distal to Manibandha , situated two angulis (finger units) proximal to Kurcha , or between Kurcha and Manibandha , first car • pometacarpa I joint distal to the trapezium .
Controls	Controls Alochaka Pitta (seeing power of the eyes) , Agni (digestive power) , stomach , Pachaka Pitta , Kledaka Kapha and Samana Vayu (forms of Pitta , Kapha and Vata governing digestion) . Also influences the head , mind and nervous systems , calming Vata . The thumb is regarded as manifestation of Agni, not simply

	as the power of digestion but also as the power of Pran a and as the soul itself . This is an important Agni point for controlling these different forms of fire .
Anatomical Structure s	Tendon of flexor carpi radialis , tendon of abductor pollicis longus , tendon of extensor carpi radialis longus , tendon of extensor pollicis longus and brevis .
Qualities Relative to vulnerability .	Rujaka (Pain-causing) type marmas . Both airy and fiery in degree of injury .
Symptoms bleedin g If injured	Impairment of the flexion and abduction of the wrist , from the radial artery and pain due to injury to the radial nerve .
Treatment	
Massage ,	Follow usual massage procedure s using a strong massage , Acupressure particularly with your thumb until the energy in the thumb is and Arama released . This is also a good marma for acupressure and Therapy helps increase Pran a and stimulate Agni in the body overall .
	For controlling Alochaka Pitta (seeing power of the eyes) use Amalaki Taila, Brahmi Taila, coconut or sunflower oils . Use cooling aromatic oils like sandalwood , rose or khus .
	For Agni and digestion , use stimulating aromatic oils like ginger , cinnamon , cloves or cardamom .
	For calming the mind , use oils like calamus , myrrh or cam •

Treatment Apply turmeric paste or do e gel for minor injury . If injured

mar ma

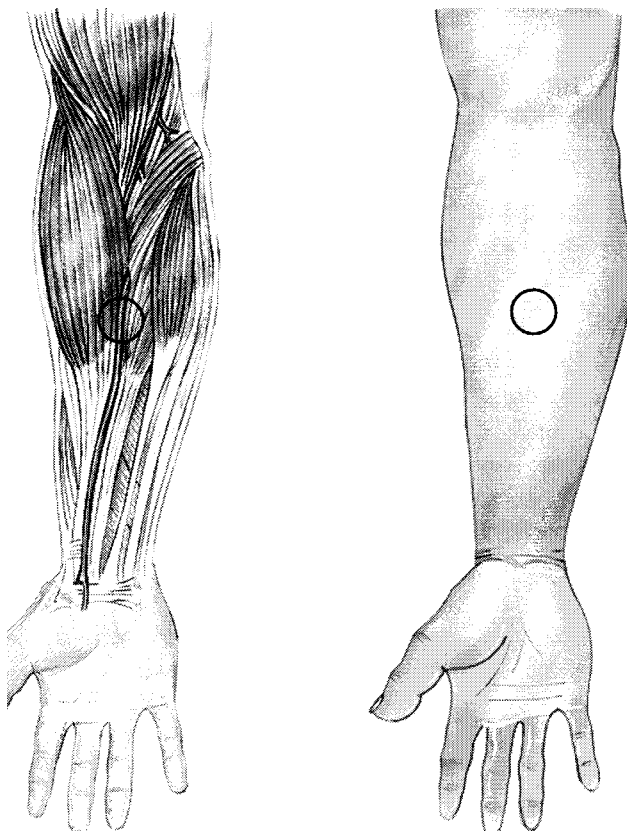


Manibandha

Description	
Name	Manibandha (tracetlet)
Number	2 marm a point s (one on each wrist)
Type	Joint (Sandhi)
Size	2 angul i (finger units)
Site	The wrist , with the mai n point onehal f angul i (finger units) latera l to the cente r of the wrist joint (anterio r rada l wrist crease in the well forme d by the jundure of the radu s with the scaphoid/lunat e carpa l bones) . The site opposite , on the bac k of the wrist , is als o important . Bot h point s can be treate d together . The overa l marm a is medu m in size and cover s the cente r part of the wrist joint capsule .
Control s	Control s skeleta l syste m (Ashvaha Srotas) and movemen t of hands , Seshak a Kaph a (lubricatio n of the joints) and Vyana Vayu (periphera l circulation) .

<p>Anatomical and</p>	<p>Wrist joint . Radio-ulnar and radiocarpal ligaments . Radial</p>
<p>Qualities Relative to vulnerability .</p>	<p>Rujaka (Pain-causing) type marma . Both airy and fiery in degree of injury</p>
<p>Symptoms If injured</p>	<p>Loss of flexion , extension , adduction and abduction of the hand . Injury can also cause weakening , discoordination , dislocation and distortion of the hand .</p>
<p>Treatment</p>	
<p>Massage , Acupressure</p>	<p>Follow usual massage procedures with moderate strength until the energy in the wrist is released . The central area of this and Anamarmam is also a good marma for acupressure for increasing therapy energy flow to the hand . For controlling Asthivaha Srotas (skeletal system) and Sleshakakapha , use Sahacharaitaila, Ashwagandhaitaila, sesame oil or almond oil . Use penetrating and healing aromatic oils like angelica , birch , myrrh , guggul or wintergreen which relieve joint pain and swelling .</p>
<p>Acupuncture</p>	<p>In case of cervical lymphadenitis , perform acupuncture on the</p>
<p>Treatment If</p>	<p>For dislocation or fracture apply a bandage to the wrist joint . Injured When there is a simple injury without fracture , both the are a</p>

Indrabasti arm marma

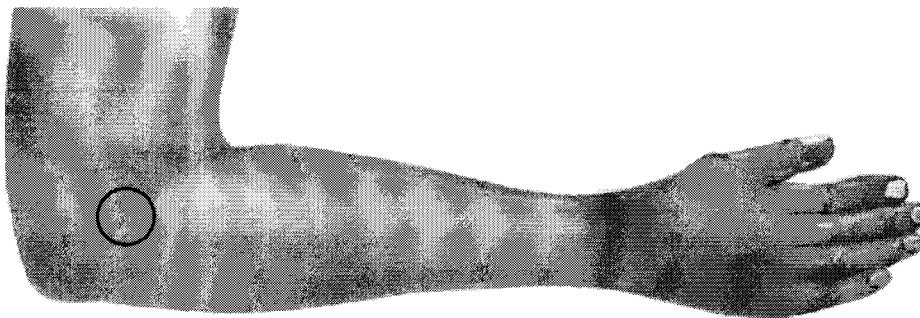


Indrabasti (arm)

Description	
Name	Indrabasti (Indra's arrow or a superior type of arrow ; owing to the shape of the muscles in the region of the mid-forearm . Basti also means bladder in other contexts .)
Number	2 marma points , one on each forearm
Type	Muscle (Mamsa)
Size	1/2 anguli (finger unit)
Site	Center of the forearm , slightly at the lateral aspect where the radial artery passes (anterior forearm midline between the elbow and wrist areas in the belly of the flexor carpi radialis superficialis to the interosseus membrane)

Control s	Control s digestiv e syste m (Annavah a Stotas) , Agni (digestiv e fire), Saman a Vay u (balancin g Prana) , Pachaka Pitta (digestiv e juices) and smal l intestine . Has an effec t on the plasm a (Ras a Dhātu) as well .
Anatomica l Structure s	Flexo r pollicis longus , extenso r carp i radialis , brachioradialis and pronato r tere s muscles . Radia l and media n nerve ,
Qualitie s Injury	Kalanar a Pranchar a (Longter m Death-Causin g) type marm a . Relativ e to Bot h fier y and water y in degre e of vulerability .
Symptom s Injury If Injure d	The importan t structur e at this marm a is the radia l artey . If injure d may lead to distortio n of the hand resultin g in 'Volkmann's contracture'. It may als o caus e paraly s of the forear m or sever e bleedin g.
Treatmen t	
Message , Therapy	Appl y marm a massag e to the area , usin g a stron g circula r Acupressur e motio n for abou t five minutes . Thi s is also a good marm a for and Aroma cupressure . For stimulatio n of Agni (digestiv e fire) , use Mahamasha Tala , mustard or sesam e oils . For controllin g the smal l intestin e and Annavah a Stotas (digestiv e syste m) , use war m spic y aromati c oils like anise , fennel , ginge r or cardamom . Calamu s oil is good here for promotin g circulatio n in bot h the digestiv e syste m and throu gh the plasm a .
Treatmen t If Injure d	The same as Kshipra .

Kurpara marma



Kurpara

Description	
Nam e	Kurpara (elbowjoint)
Nurbe r	2 marm a points , one on eac h arm
Typ e	Join t (Sandhi)
Size	3 angul i (finge r units)
Site	The elbo w join t as a whole , a larg e marm a . The mai n poin t is at the outsid e (trochlea r notch, latera l elbo w superficia l to rada l collatera l ligament) . However , the correspon d ing poin t on the insid e and the poin t immediatel y behin d the elbo w join t are also importan t points .
Contro l s	Contro l s bloo d and circula tory syste m (Rakaveh a Srotas) , Saman a Vayu (balancin g Piana) , Parjaka Pitta (colorin g of the bloo d and bile) and Uttaveh a Srotas (water- metabo lism) . Marm a on righ t elbo w contro l s the liver and Parjaka Pitta . Marm a on left elbo w contro l s the spleen ,

Anatomical Structure	Elbow joint, ligament capsule, ulnar, radial and annular radial collateral ligaments, median nerve and branches. Brachial artery, tributaries of cephalic and median cubital vein. Supinator, extensor carpi radialis, biceps, triceps and pronator teres muscles.
Qualities	Vakalyekara (Disability-Causing) type marma. Watery in degree of vulnerability.
Relative to Injury	Injury will cause bleeding and damage the function of the forearm.
Symptoms	If Injured
Massage, Acupressure and Aroma Therapy	For liver diseases, massage the right Kurpara marma. Use Padmakadi Manjisthadi ghree or safflower oils for massage. Use blood-cleansing aromatic oils like coriander, myrrh, wormwood, saffron or turmeric. For diseases of spleen and pancreas, massage the left Kurpara marma with Manjisthadi Tala, safflower oil or sesame oil. Use spicy aromatic oils like ginger, cardamom, myrrh or turmeric.
Heat Application (Agrimakarna)	For acupressure, the points on the outside and the inside, in front and behind the elbow, are also good and can be worked on with some strength. For enlargement of the liver, select a sensitive point on the right marma and apply heat with a metal probe. For enlargement of the spleen, use a sensitive point on the left marma. The heat applied should be mild. The procedure can be repeated every alternate day for seven days.
Bloodletting	For liver disorders, bloodletting should be done from the right cubital vein. For spleen disorders, it should be done from the left cubital vein. Only small amounts of blood should be taken and the wound covered with turmeric powder and aloe gel or other suitable disinfectant.
Acupuncture	For brachial neuralgia, cervical spondylitis, tingling or

rub • nes s of the palm , acupunctur e shoul d be done on the point four angul i (finger units) either proxima l or dista l to Kupa r a mama .

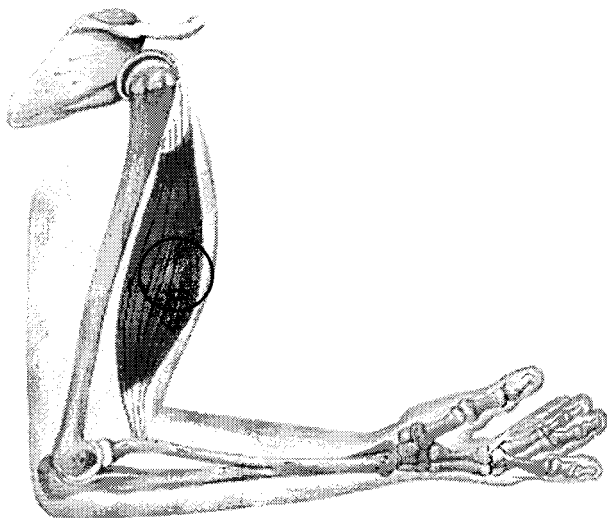
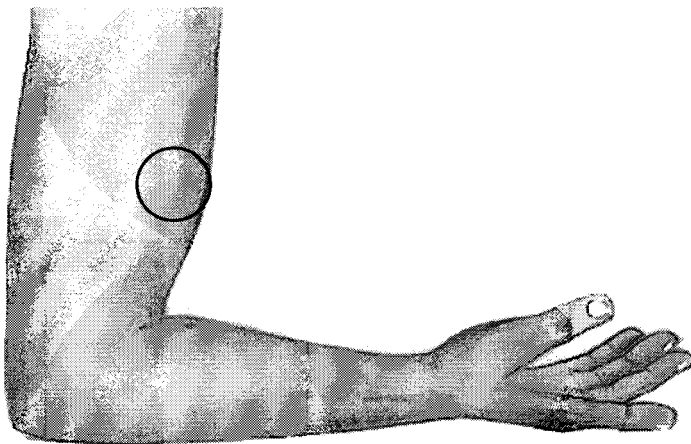
Treatmen
t

App ly a cross type bandag e to the area . Use herb s like tur•

If Injue d

mei c and myr h interna l ly to promot e healing , or guggu l and

Ani arm marma

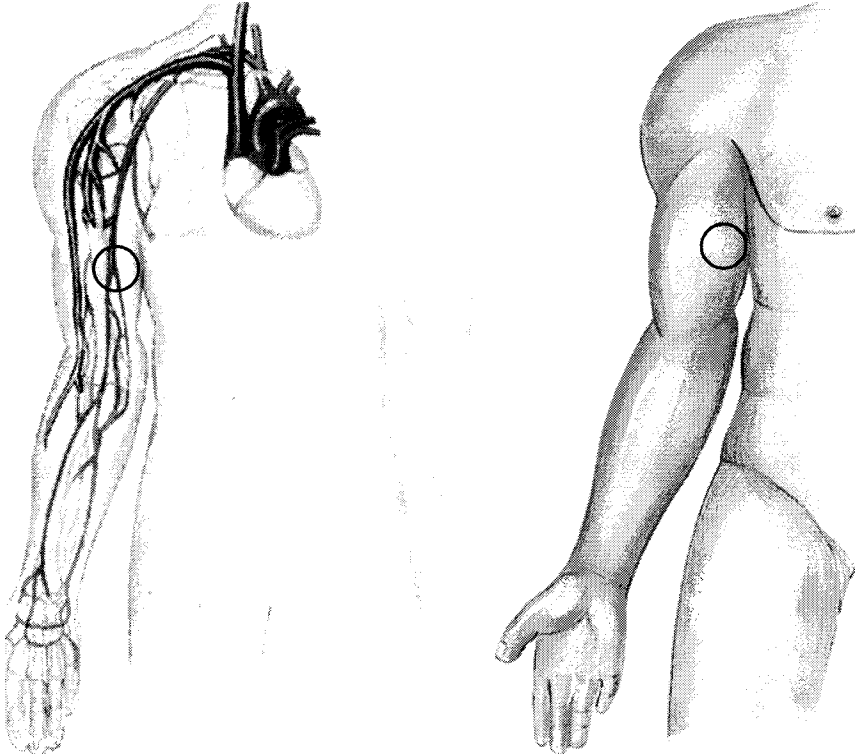


Ani (arm)

Description	
Name	Ani (the point of a needle)
Number	2 marma points , one on each arm
Type	Ligament and Tendon (Shayu)
Size	1/2 anguli (finger unit)

Site	In the medial aspect of the arm, two anguli (finger units) proximal to the medial epicondyle of the humerus.
Controls	Controls Uttakavah a Srotas (water-metabolism system), pancreas and kidneys.
Anatomical Structure s	Biceps and coracobrachialis muscles. Ulnar and median nerves. Lower end of the humerus. Brachial artery and vein.
Quality s Injury	Vaikalyakar a (Disability-Causing) type marma. Relative to Water y in degree of vulnerability.
Symptom s If Injured	Injury to this marma impairs extension of the arm, as well as the drawing of the arm forward and inward. Injury to the nerve may cause complete paralysis of the arm. Injury to the artery may cause severe bleeding.
Treatment	
Massage , Acupressure and Aroma Therapy oil.	An easy area to reach for massage. Follow usual massage or acupressure procedures. For controlling Uttakavah a Srotas (water-metabolism system) massage with Amalaki Taila or plain mustard oil. Use Kapha-removing aromatic oils like ginger, cardamom, nutmeg, etc.
Treatment If Injured	A paste of aloe gel and turmeric can be used for minor injury.

Bahvi (Urvi, arm) marma

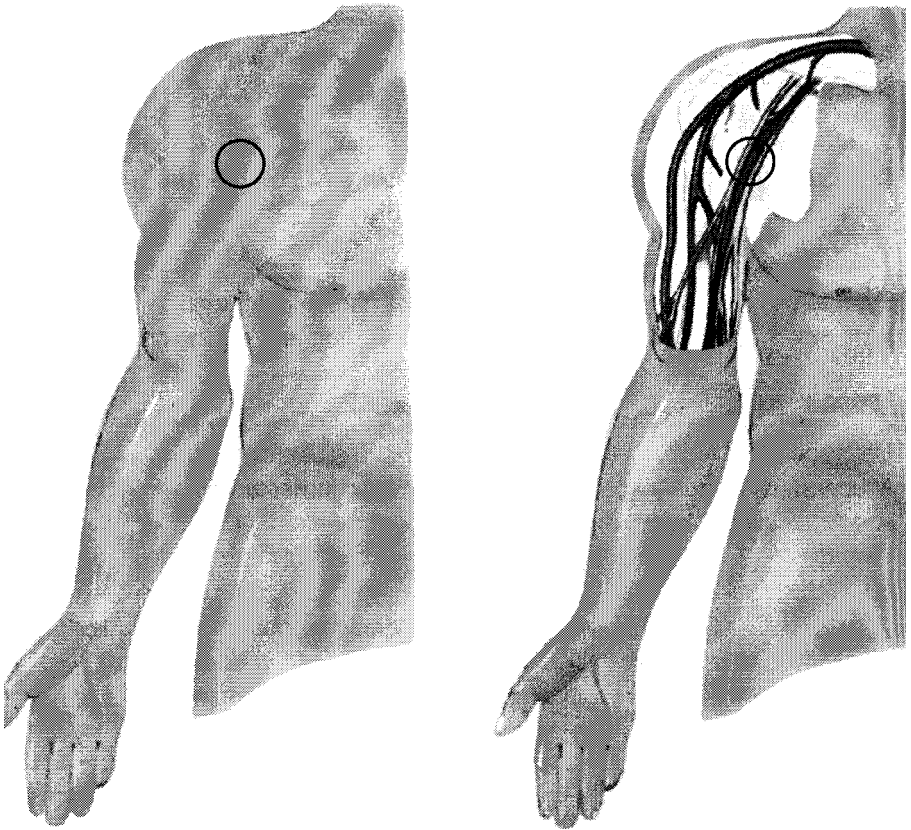


Bahvi (Urvi, arm)

Description	
Name	Bahvi (what relates to the arm) or Urvi (the wide region of the upper arm)
Number	2 marma points, one on each arm
Type	Vessel (Sira)
Size	1 anguli (finger unit)
Site	In the radial aspect of the upper arm about four and a half anguli (finger units) from the medial epicondyle.

Control s	Control s plasma and water-metabolis m (Rasaveh a and Udakavaha Srotamsi), Vyana Vayu and govern s health y tissu e growth .
Anatomica l Structure s	Brachia l arter y and vein . Lymph vesse l drainag e to axillar y group of glands . Media n and una r nerves . Bicep s and tricep s muscles.
Qualitie s	Vaikalyakar a (Disability-Causing) type of marma . Relativ e to Water y in degre e of vulnerability .
Injur y	
Symptom s	Damag e to the arter y cause s bleedin g . Injur y may caus e
If Injure d	impairmen t of the functio n of flexio n and extensio n of the am .
Treatment	
Massage ,	Appl y marm a massag e to the area , usin g a stron g circula r Acupressur e motio n for abou t five minutes . Acupressur e als o work s well and Arama her e for improvin g lymphati c circulatio n .
Therap y	Massag e wit h plain sesame , almon d or mustar d oil s to war m the region . For controllin g Rasaveh a Srotas (lymphati c system) use dyin g aromati c oil s like camphor , cardamom , bayber ry or mint . For improvin g circulatio n use stimulin g aromati c
Treatmen t	For bleedin g appl y ice to the site and if necessar y a
pressur e	
If Injure d	bandage . Use haemostati c herb s like yarrow , mullein , meekeshar a or plantain

Lohitaksha arm marma

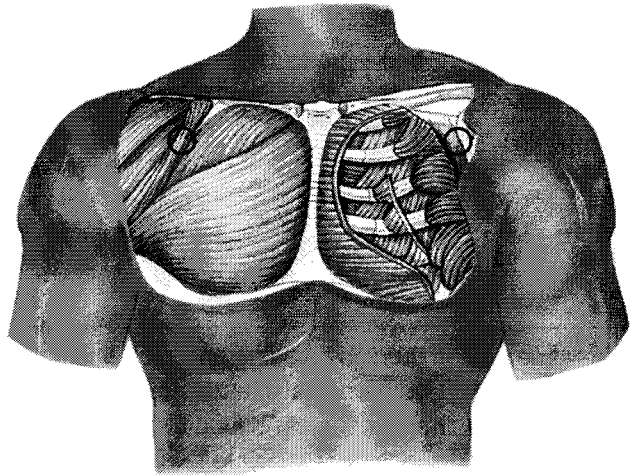
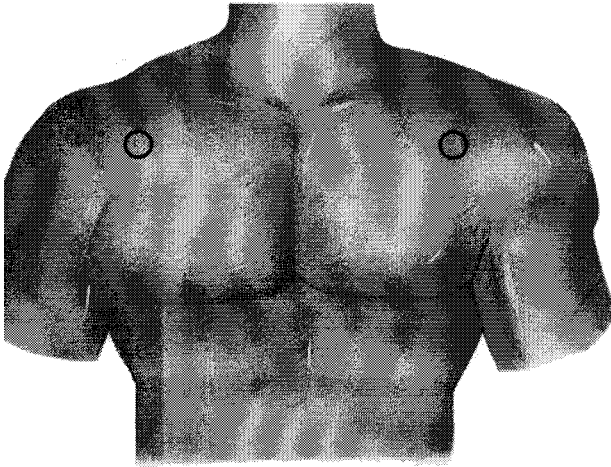


Lohitaksha (arm)

Description	
Name	Lohitaksha (red joint) ; the lower front insert of the shoulder joint)
Number	2 marma points (one on each shoulder)
Type	Vessel (Sira)
Size	1/2 anguli (finger unit)
Site	Center of the armpit or axillary fossa through which axillary artery passes , anterior aspect of axillary

Control s	Control s plasma and lymphati c syste m (Rasavah a Srotas) , blood (Raktaveh a Srotas) and Vyana Vāy u (periphera l tion),a •
Anatomica l Structure s	Axillar y arter y and vein . Lymph vesse l drainag e to axillar y group of glands . Media n and una r nervesLatissimusdorsi , pectorali s major and minor , coracobrachia l and subscapula r musdes .
Qualitie s	Vāikalyakar a (Disability-Causing) marmā . Relativ e to Vāter y in degre e of vulnerability .
Symptom s	Damage to the axillar y vessel s can caus e hemorrhag e . Injury
It Injure d	to the musde s may caus e loss of functio n of the humerus .
Treatmen t	
Massage , Acupressure	Follow usua l marmā massag e procedu res . This is a good marmā for acupressure , whic h wil l hel p drain the lymphati c s an and Aramā releas e muscula r tension .
Therap y	For controllin g Rasavaha Srotā s (lymphati c system) , use Bilvadi Taila , mustar d oil or sesam e oil for massag e . Use Kapha - reducin g aromati c oil s like eucalyptus , cinnamon , mint or cardamom . For controllin g Raktaveh a Srotā s (blood) , usAmla Taila or sesam e oil and aromati c oil s like saffron , rose , myrr h or cinnamon .
Treatmen t	If ther e is bleedin g appl y ice and if necessar y pressur e bandage . If Injure d Use hemostati c herb s internall y like yarrow , mullein or raglëshara . As food therap y give a mixtur e of banana ,

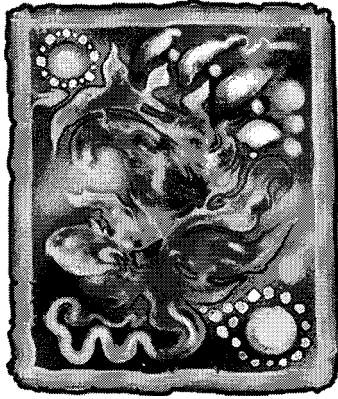
Kakshadhara marma



Kakshadhara

Description	
Name	Kakshadhara (what upholds the flanks ; near the top of the shoulder joint)
Number	2 marma points (one on each shoulder)
Type	Ligament (Shayu)
Size	1 anguli (finger unit)

Site	Two anguli (finger units) below the point joining the lateral one-third and medial two-thirds of clavicle, where the median nerve is situated, or lateral edge of the tip of the coracoid process of the shoulder girdle.
Controls	Control muscular system (Mamsavaha Srotas), shoulders, bodily posture and Vyana Vayu.
Anatomical Structure s	Pectoralis major and minor as well as intercostal muscles. Median nerve. Lymph vessel drainage to axillary glands. Axillary artery and vein.
Qualities Relative to Injury	Vaikalyakara (Disability-Causing) type of marma. Water y in degree of vulnerability.
Symptoms If Injured	Injury may cause impairment of movement, downward and forward drawing of the arm, and depression of the shoulder joint. Nerve injury may lead to paralysis of the hand, wasting of the muscles or infection.
Treatment	
Massage, Acupressure and Aroma Therapy	A good marma for relieving muscular tension either through massage or through acupressure. Good for stiff shoulder owing to high Vata. For controlling Mamsavaha Srotas (muscular system) use Mahamasha Taila, Chandan-bala-lakshadi Taila or plain sesame oil. Use aromatic oils like eucalyptus, cinnamon, turmeric, myrrh or saffron which improve circulation to the muscles. A special Ayurvedic oil called Kuzambu Taila (4 parts
Treatment if Injured	Apply castor oil for pain relief.

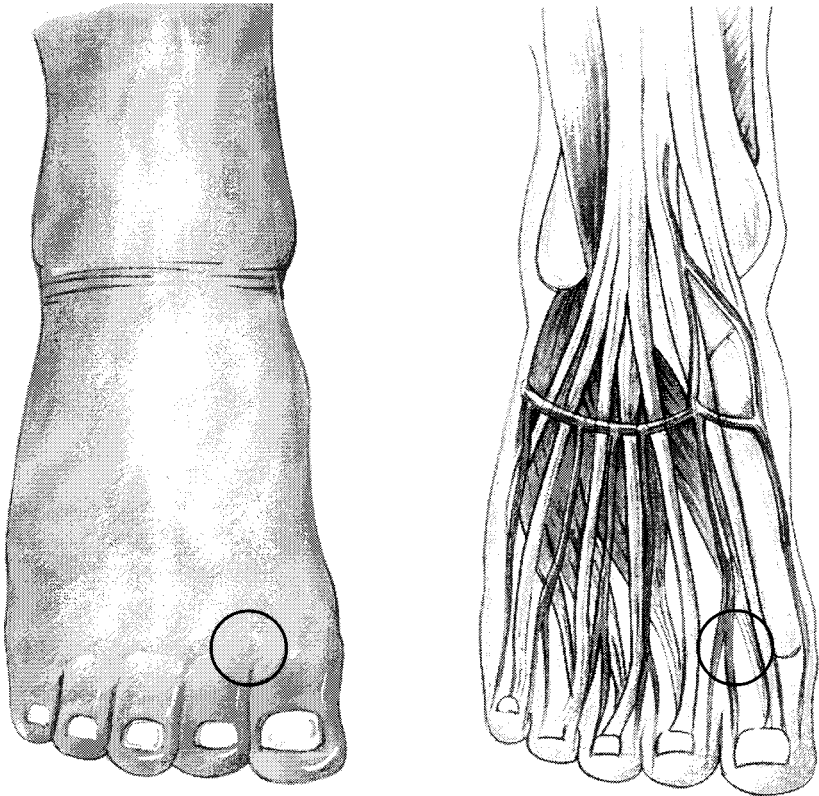


Marmas on the Legs and Feet

11 Regions and 22 Points

The marma s on the legs and feet mirror those on the arms and hands in both number and location , which is why most have the same names. The legs contain importan t marma s for the receptio n of Prana from the Earth , which occurs mainly through the feet, and for the projectio n of Prana through walking and running . This connect s the leg marma s both with Vyana Vayu, the outward-movin g air that govern s movement , and also with Apana Vayu, the downward-movin g air that connect s us to the force of gravity and govern s the processe s of eliminatio n and reproduction . Treating these marma s goes along with massage of the legs and the feet .

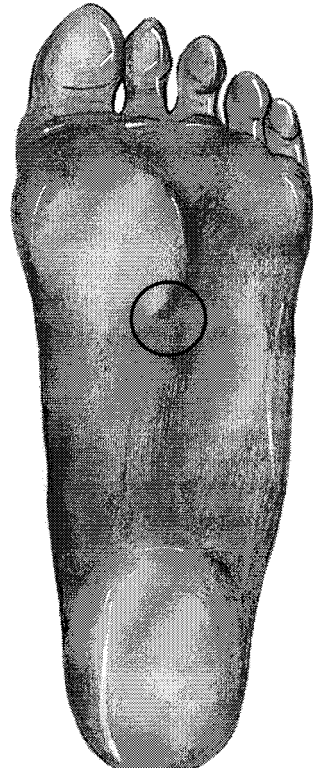
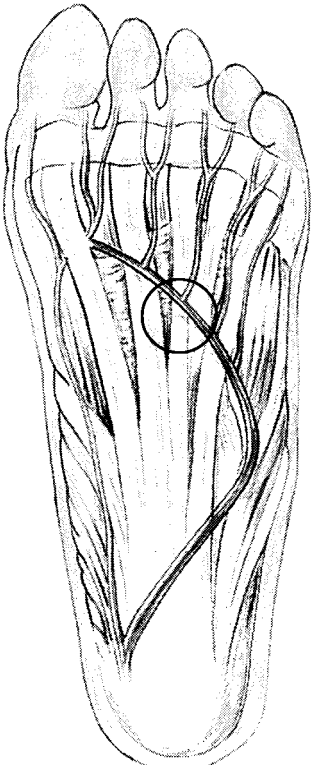
Marma regions on the legs like those on the arms have two points, one ~~each~~ leg. Generally , marma s on the right leg or solar side of the body are better for increasin g heat, promotin g circulatio n and improvin g digestion . They stimulat e bodily activities , increasin g Agni (fire) and the Pitta func• tions of the body. Marma s on the left leg or lunar side of the body are better for cooling action, reducin g inflammati on and buildin g tissue. They have a calming effect, increasin g the Kapha or watery function s of the body .

Kshipra foot marma**Kshipra (foot)**

Description n	
Name	Kshipra (quick ; reflecting its immediate effect)
Number	2 marma points , one on each foot
Type	Ligament (Shayu)
Size	1/2 anguli (finger unit) in size
Site	In between the big toe and the first toe (web between the first distal phalangeal joint and the second medial phalangeal joints of the foot) . <i>Note: (The sites between the other toes also have important therapeutic properties.)</i>

Control s	Control s lymphatic and respiratory system s (Rasavaha and Pranavaha Srotamsi), Avalambaka Kapha (lubrication for heart and lungs) and heart and lungs overall .
Anatomical Structure s	Adductor hallucis bravis and lumbrical muscles . Posterior tibial nerve . Dorsal metatarsal artery , plantar arch and medial plantar artery . Metatarsophalangeal Joint .
Qualities	Kalanjaraka Prancharaka (Longterm Death-Causing) type marmas . Relative to both fiery and watery in degree of vulnerability . Injury
Symptoms	Injury may impair the functions of adduction and flexion of the If injured
Treatment	great toe . Damage to the artery may cause bleeding , hematoma inside the plantar aponeurosis and
Massage , Acupressure	Apply marmas massage to the area , using a strong circular motion for about five minutes . This is also a good marmas for and Acromas acupressure for promoting the flow of Prana , particularly in the Therapy lower limbs . Use Mahanarayana Taila , sesame oil or almond oil for massage purposes . For opening and clearing the lungs , heart and lymphatics use penetrating aromatic oils like camphor , cinnamon , cardamom , or eucalyptus .
Treatment	The same as the treatment for Kshipra on the hand . If injured

Talahridaya foot marma



Talahridaya (foot)

Description	
Name	Talahridaya (heart or centre of the foot)
Number	2 marma points, one on each foot
Type	Mudra (Mamsa)
Size	1/2 anguli (finger units) in size
Site	Upper centre of the sole in line with the root of the third toe. Plantar aspect of the third tarso-metatarsal joint, where the external plantar artery sweeps across the plantar arch of the foot.

Control s	<p>Control s respiratory system (Pranava a Srotas) , Bhrajak a Pitta (circulation and heat reception on the skin) , and the feet as a motor organ .</p> <p>Control s Yashasvat i Nad i (right foot) and Hastijnv a Nad i (left foot) along with Vyan a Vay u (power of circulation) , particularly for the lower part of the body (below the navel) and Apan a Vayu . Control s the earth element in the body as a whole and</p>
Anatomical Structure s	<p>the feet as a motor organ .</p> <p>Flexor digitorum brevis and longus muscles . Adductor hallucis , flexor digitorum accessorius muscles . Muscular tissue of tunicamentum of plantar arch . Plantar arch artery and tributaries of</p>
Qualities Relative to Injury	<p>Kalantar a Pranhar a (Longterm Death-Causing) type marmas . Both fiery and watery in degree of vulnerability .</p>
Symptoms If Injured	<p>Injury may cause impairment of the function of flexion and extension of phalanges and abduction of the great toe . Severe bleeding may occur due to injury to the plantar arch .</p>
Treatment Message , Acupressure and Acromyotherapy	<p>Yoga</p> <p>Treatment If Injured</p>
Meditation	

Apply
mamam
massage
to the
area,
using a
strong
circulation
modion
for
about
five
minutes
or until
the
energy
in the
foot is
released
. This is
also a
good
mamam
for
acupres-
sure,
which
will reduce
Vata and
control
Apana,
strengthen-
ing the
immune
system.
Use Bala
Tala,
sesame
oil or
almond oil
to
strengthen
the feet
and calm

the nerves .

Use diuretic aromatic oils like cedar , Himalaya n cedar ,
parsley or juniper for promoting circulation in the lower
body .

The application of garlic oil here is very grounding , calming
and Vata-reducing . It also strengthens the immune system ,
the reproductive system and Ojas .

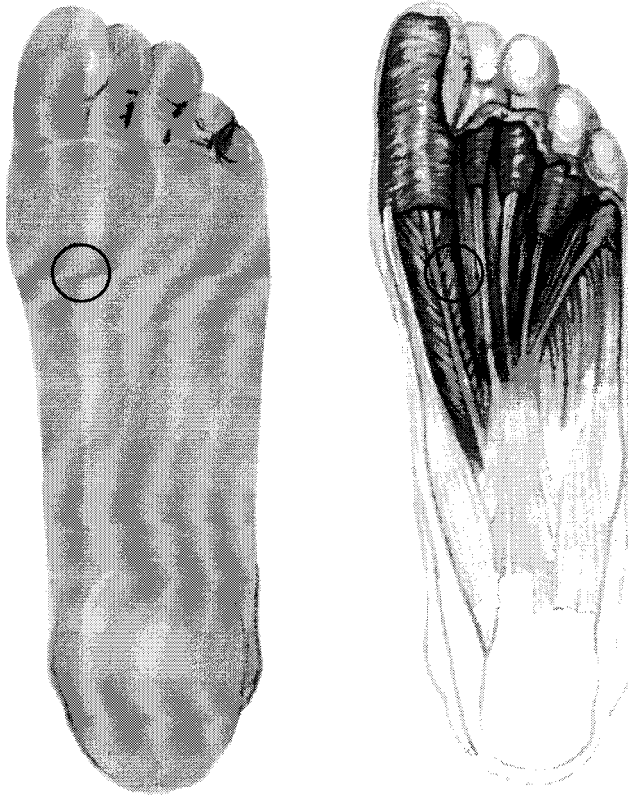
Aromatic oils like cinnamon , cardamom , saffron and
ginger applied at this point are good for stimulating the
heart .

A good point for meditation to create grounding , calm Vata
and to draw in healing energies from the Earth into the body
and

the circulatory system . It can also be used to release
negative energy and stress down the Earth .

The same as Tachridya of the hand .

Kurcha foot marma

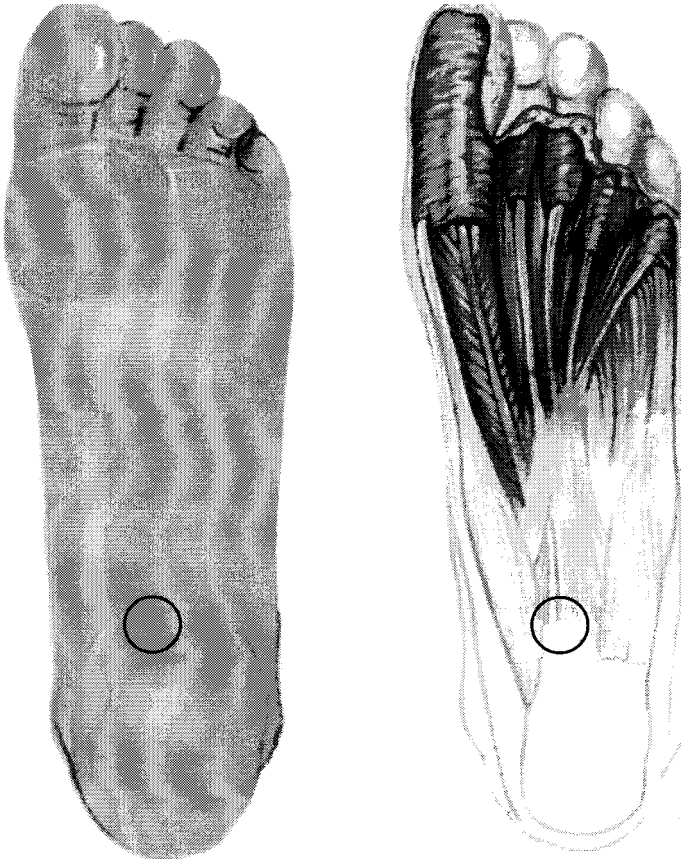


Kurcha (foot)

Description	
Name	Kurcha (a knot or bundle of muscles and tendons)
Number	2 marma points , one on each foot
Type	Ligament (Shayu)
Size	4 anguli (finger units)
Site	The main point is two anguli (finger units) proximal and one-half anguli (finger units) medial to the center of the sole of the foot (web between the first and second metatarsal phalangeal joint) , but the entire marma covers a large area . Its large size of four anguli can only be explained if it includes the points at the root of the other toes .

Control s	Control s Abchak a Pitt a (seeing power of the eyes), overal sensor y acuity and Pran a Vayu .
Anatomica l	Tendon of flexor hallucis longus and abductor hallucis muscle . Structure s Medial plantar nerve . Medial plantar and dorsal metatarsal and
Qualitie s	Vaikalyakar a (Disability-Causing) type mama . Relative to Water y in degree of vulnerability . Injury
Symptom s resultin g If injured	Injury may cause damage to the bone s and ligament s in discoordination of the muscle s of the foot . The shape of the foot may be distorted .
Treatme nt	
Massage , acupressur e for Therapy	Follow usual massage procedures . Strong pressure can be used . The center of this mama is good for relieving stress and improving mental acuity . For controlling Abchak a Pitt a (seeing power of the eyes) , use massage oils like Triphala Ghee , Brahmi Taila or plain
Treatme nt	The same as Kurcha on the hand . If injured

Kurchashira foot marma

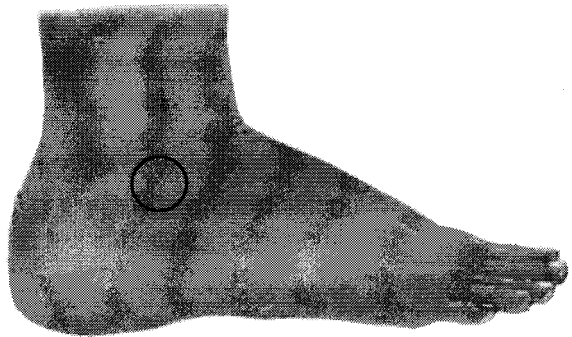
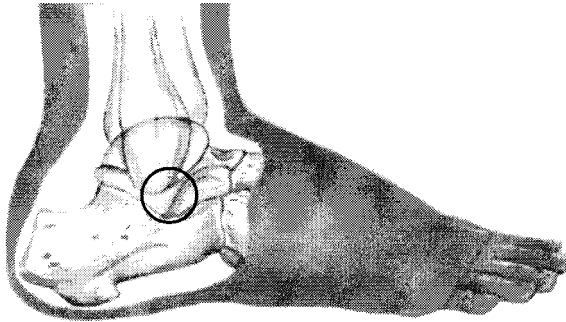


Kurchashira (foot)

Description	
Name	Kurchashira (the head of kurcha)
Number	2 marma points , one on each leg
Type	Ligament (Shayu)
Size	1 anguli (finger units)
Site	Plantar surface of the foot , midpoint on the inferior lateral surface of the calcaneum (os calcis , heel bone) .

Control s	Control s muscula r syste m (Mamsavaha Srotas) , particular y muscl e s of the foot , and bodi ly posture . Like the Kurchashir a hand marm a is also good for Agni and for
Anatomica l Struclure s	Peroneou s bravi s and longu s muscl e s . Peronea l later y and tributarie s of shor t saphanous vein . Peronea l neve .
Qualie s Relativ e to vulnerability .	Rjaker a (Pain-causing) type marm a . Bot h air y and fier y in degre e of injury .
Symptom s If Injure d	Damag e to the ligament s and bone may caus e sever e pai n alon g with the impairmen t of the function s of the foot .
Treatmen t	
Massage , Acupressur e Therap y	Follo w usua l massag e procedur e s , usin g a stron g pressur e . The cente r of thi s marm a is good for Acupressur e for reliev in g and Arom a muscula r tensio n and improv in g the postur e . Massag e with strengthen in g and painreliev in g oil s like sesam e or castor . Specia l Ayurved ic oil s are Durved i Tala and Ushirad i Tala . Aromati c oil s that work on the muscl e s like saffron , myrth , guggu l or cinna mo n are best . For improv in g Agni and digestio n , use stimulat in g oil s like cinco r , cambo r or castor .
Heat sensitiv e Anjivarm a (Anjivarm a)	For calcaria l spur , it shou ld be done on the neares t point .
Treatmen t Tala . If If Injure d	To reliev e pain , massag e with casto r oil or Dashamula ther e is pus formatio n , use a poultic e of comfrey leave s or planta in or a past e of turmeric . A good Ayurved ic preparatio n is gurdh i extract .

Gulpha marma

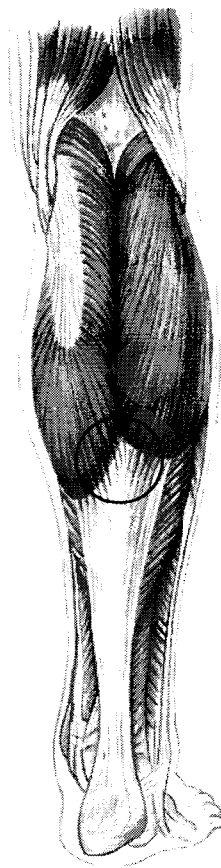
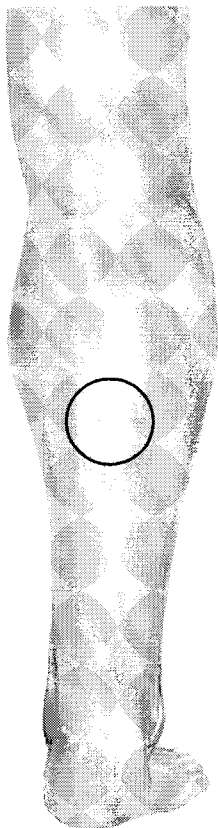


Gulpha

Description	
Name	Gulpha (ankle joint)
Number	2 marma points (one on each ankle)
Type	Joint (Sandhi)
Size	2 anguli (finger units)
Site	The ankle joint, particularly the sensitive point on the inside and below the protuberance of the bone. The point on the outside and below the protuberance of the ankle joint is also good.

Control s	Control s fat, bone and reproductive system s (Medovaha, Ashvaha and Shukrava Srotamsi), Vyan a Vayu (circulation of Prana), Sleshak a Kaph a (lubricatio n of the joints) and move • ment of the fee t
Anatomica l Structure s	Flexo r halluci s longu s and bravis , tibia s posterio r and flexo r dgt i longu s muscles . Posterio r tibia l neve . Posterio r tibia l
Qualitie s Relative to Injury	Rujaka (Pain-causing) type marma . Bot h airy and fiery in degre e of vulnerability .
Symptom s If Injure d	Injury to the joint wll caus e swelin g and impai r the function s of flexio n and extension .
Treatment	
Massage , Acupressur e and Aroma Therapy	Appl y marm a massag e to the area , usin g a gentl e cirula r motio n for abou t five minutes . For acupressure , use the sensitiv e pain t just belo w the joint on the insid e . The pain t belo w the joint on the outsid e can be use d as well . For controllin g Ashvaha Srota s (skeleta l system) , use Ashwegand h a Tala , Triphalad i Tala , pai n sesam e oil or almon d oil. Use analgesi c aromati c oils like myrth , guggul , angelic a and wintergreen. For the reproductiv e syste m use aromati c oil s like saffron , jasmin e or rose for female s and nutme g or mus k for male s . This wll also increas e Ojas . For reducin g fat , massag e wit h mustar d oil and use ligh t aromatic oil s like campho r , mint or ginger .
Acupunctur e (Suchi -	For tubercula r knee , sever e pain in the groin , or paralyti s of the leg , it shou ld be don e on the pain t four angul i (finge r units) abov e the marm a .
Treatme nt If Injure d	The same as Maniband h a of the hand .

Indrabasti leg marma



Indrabasti (leg)

Site
Control
Anatomical Structure
Quality Relative Injury
Symptoms If Injured
Treatment
Marks
Treatment If

Description

Name Indrabasti (Indra's arrow or a superior type of arrow ; owing to the shape of the muscles in the region of the midlower leg. Basti also means bladder in other contexts) leg.

Number 2 marma points , one on each leg

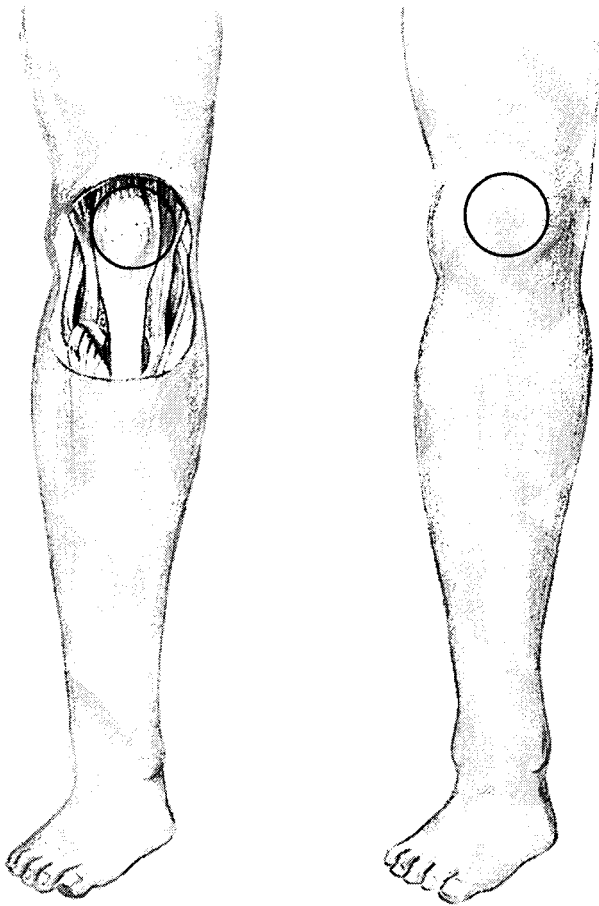
Type Muscle

Size anguli (finger unit)
(Mamsa)

Injury

Site	The point at the middle of the line, joining the posterior surface of the calcaneum with the center of the popliteal fossa (recess formed between the insertion points of the two gastrocnemius branches into the
Controls	Controls digestive system (Amavaha Srotas), Agni (digestive fire), Pachak Pitta, Samana Vayu, and small I
Anatomical Structure	Gastrocnemius, soleus and plantaris muscles. Peroneal (branch of posterior tibial) and posterior tibial artery and vein. Drainage of lymph vessels to the popliteal lymph glands.
Qualities Relative to Injury	Kalantar Pranahara (Long-term Death-Causing) type of marma. Both fiery and watery in degree of vulnerability.
Symptoms Important If Injured	At this vital point, the posterior tibial artery is more important than any other muscle or ligament. Injury may impair the functions of the foot. If the artery is damaged, there will be severe bleeding, shock and collapse.
Treatment	<p>Massage, Apply marma massage to the area, using a strong circular Acupressure motion for about five minutes. Acupressure here is also good, and Aroma particularly for increasing Agni and promoting digestion. Therapy For improving the function of small intestine and Amavaha</p> <p>Srotas (digestive system), massage with aromatic oils that stimulate digestion like fennel, ginger, anise or ajwan.</p> <p>For stimulation of Agni, special Ayurvedic formulas are Kshara Taila or Hingutrigunedhi Taila containing gatic,</p>
Treatment	The same as Indrabasti of the hand. If injured

Janu marma

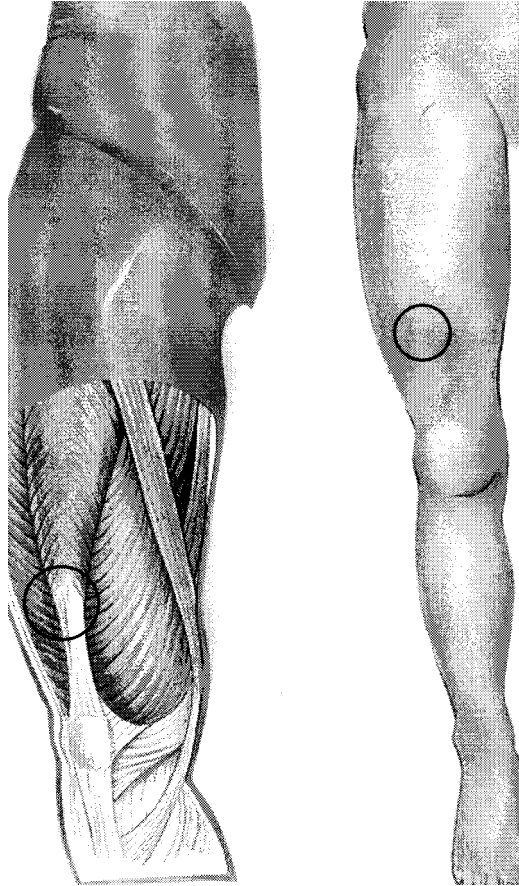


Janu

Description	
Name	Jan u (knee joint)
Number	2 marm a point s (one on each knee)
Type	Joint (Sandhi)
Size	3 angul i (finger units)
Site	The knee joint as a whole , a large marm a . Various sensitive points around the knee can be used . The front point is usually

	used , but the bac k poin t can be use d as well , as can the poin t s on the outsid e and insid e .
Contrl s	• Contrl s Sleshk a Kaph a (lubricatio n of the joints) and circula • tion to the legs . The righ t kne e mam a contrl s the live r and Panjak a Pitt a (colorin g of bloo d and bile); the left kne e mam a contrl s the splee n and panorea s and Ubbakvah a Sota s (water-metabolism) .
Anatomica l Structure s	Kne e joint . Posterio r cruciat e ligament , obliqu e posterio r ligament . Plantari s and gastrocnemius muscl e s . Poplitea l arter y and vein . Femur , tibia and patell a bones . Meda l poplitea l nerve .
Qualitie s	Vaikalyaka (Disability-Causin g) type marna . Relativ e to Water y in degre e of vulnerabilit y . Injur y
Symptom s	Can caus e sever e pain , edema , difficult y walkin g and impair • If Injure d ment of the function s of the joint .
Treatment	
Message ,	Appl y mam a massag e to the area , usin g a gentl e circula r Aupressur e motio n for abou t five minutes . The centra l poin t of this joint is and Arama bes t for aupressur e , but the poin t s immediatel y abov e and Therap y belo w the joint can also be good . For improvin g liver function , massag e the mam a on the righ t kne e with Nalapamaradi Tail a , Brahmi Tail a or plain ghee . Use Pittareducin g aromati c oil s like lime , myrth , wormwoo d or coriander . For improvin g splee n function , massag e the mam a on the left kne e wit h Bhringamalakadi Tail a or plain sesam e oil . Use Kapha-removin g aromati c oil s like ginger , leno n or cardamom . Saffron or turmeri c oil s can be use d for eithe r liver or splee n . For treatin g arthriti s of the kne e s and Sleshk a Kaph a use warmin g massag e oil s like Ashwegand h a Tail a or sesam e oil and stimulat in g aromati c oil s like eucalyptus , campho r or cinnaon .
Heat	In sciatica , selec t a sensitiv e poin t four angl i (finge r units) Application proxima l or dista l to the mam a and appl y heat e d meta l rod at (Agni-karma) the poin t .
Treatmen t	Generall y the same as per Kupa r a (elbow) marna . Campho r If Injure d or wintergree n oil s are good for kne e pain .

Ani Leg Marmas

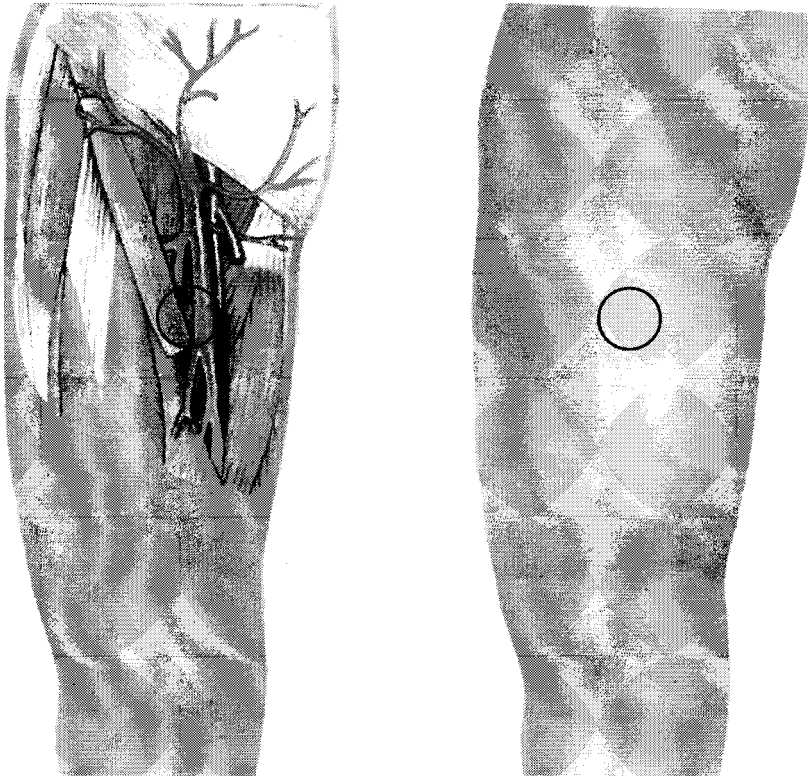


Ani (leg)

Descriptio n	
Name	Ani (the point of a needle)
Nurbe r	2 marm a points , one on eac h leg
Type	Ligamen t and Tercb n (Shayu)
Size	1/2 angul i (finge r unit)

Site	Two anguli (finger units) above the top of the knee joint, and in the middle of the line between the top of the anterior face of the joint and the popliteal surface .
Controls	Controls Uttkavah a Srotas (water-metabolism system) and circulation of bodily fluids downward .
Anatomical Structure s	Medial and lateral ligaments of the knee joint . Quadriceps muscle and tendon. Femoral artery , tributaries of femoral vein and saphenous nerve .
Qualities	Vaikalyakar a (Disability-Causing) type marma . Relative to Water y in degree of vulnerability .
Injury	
Symptoms	Injury will cause severe pain and loss of functions of the knee . If injured
Treatment	
Massage , Acupressure Therapy	Apply marmamassage to the area , using a strong circular motion for about five minutes . Acupressure here will promote and Arama the circulation of water and fluids in the body . For controlling Uttkavah a Srotas (water-metabolism system) massage with Panchamla Taila , Amalaki Taila or plain sesame or mustard oils . Use water-removing aromatic oils like cardamom , parsley , cedar or ginger .
Treatment	The same as Animarma on the hand . If injured

Urvi leg marma

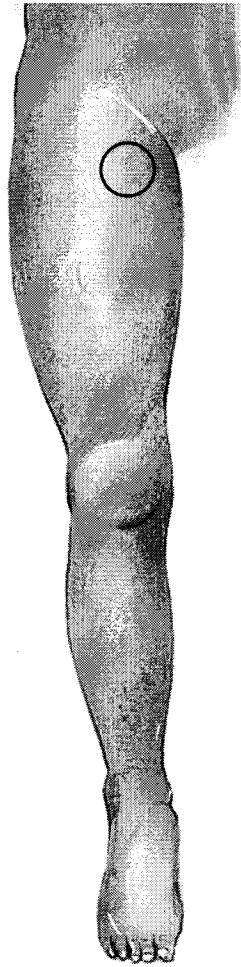
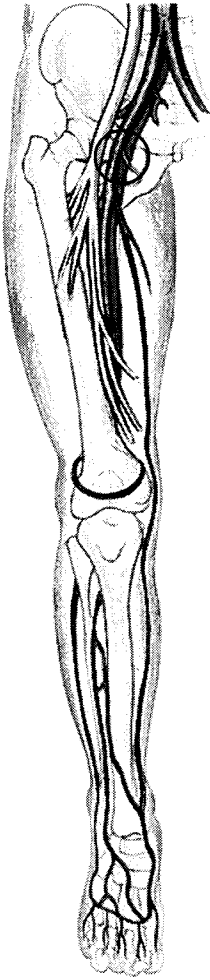


Urvi (leg)

Description	
Name	Urvi (wide ; the widmidregion of the thigh)
Nurbe r	2 marm a point s (one on eac h thigh)
Type	Vesse l (Sira)
Size	1 angul i (finge r unit)
Site	In the middl e of the line joini ng the cente r of the inguina l ligam e n t and the meda l condyl e of the femu r wher e the femora l arter y and long saphenou s vein pass .

Control s	Control s plasma and water-metabolis m (Pasavah a and Uttakavah a Srotamsi), Kapha dosh a and the water elemen t in the bod y as a whole .
Anatomica l Structure s	Femora l arter y and vein . Drainag e to the superficia l inguina l glands . Saphenou s nerve . Adducto r magnus and rectu s femorus muscles .
Qualitie s Injur y	Vaikalyaka (Disability-Causing) type marma . Relativ e to Water y in degre e of vulnerability .
Symptom s If Injure d	Injur y to the importan t structure s passin g throug h thi s vita l pointarter y , nerv e and veinca n caus e wastin g , dysfunction of the muscles and bleedin g .
Treatmen t	
Massage , Acupressur e	Appl y marm a massag e to the area , usin g a stron g circula r motion for abou t five minutes . Acupressur e here aids in weight - and Arama reduction and removin g Kapha . Stron g pressur e can be used . Therap y For improvin g the fundio n of Pasavah a Srotas (Lymphati c system) massag e wit h Jiraked i Tail a (curi n medicate d oil) or wit h plain almon d oil or mustar d oil . Use dureti c aromati c oils like cedar , juniper , parsley or cardamom to keep the water elemen t in the bod y .
Treatmen t If Injure d	If ther e is bleedin g , appl y ice to the area and administe r hemostati c herb s that promot e the coagulation of bloo d like turmeri c or myrth . Or appl y a pressur e bandag e to the area .

Lohitaksha leg marma

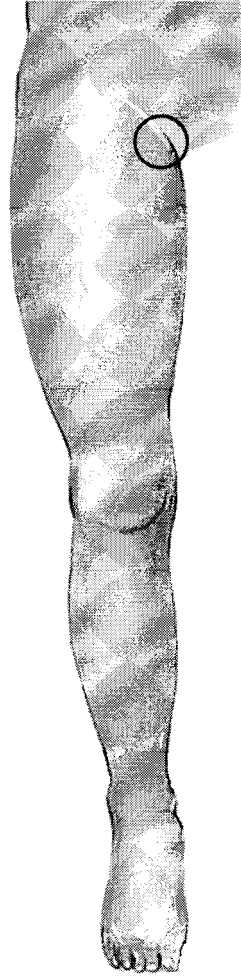
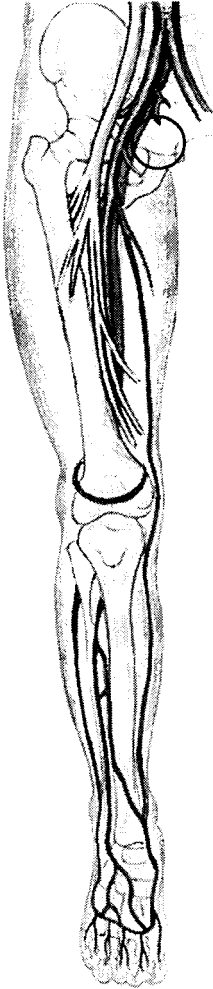


Lohitaksha (leg)

Description	
Name	Lohitaksha (red jointed ; the lower frontal region of the hip joint)
Number	2 marma points , one on each leg
Type	Vessel (Sira)
Size	1/2 anguli (finger unit)

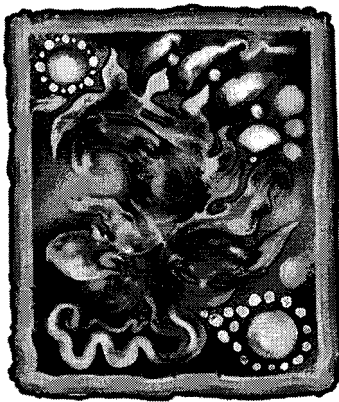
Site	Two anguli (finger units) lateral to the symphysis pubis where the femoral artery passes, in femoral triangle.
Controls	Control plasma and lymphatic system (Rasavaḥ a Srotas), blood (Raktavaḥ a Srotas), Vāyana and Apana Vāyus (peripheral and downward movements of energy)
Anatomical	Femoral artery and tributaries of femoral vein. Femoral nerve. Structure is Drainage to the superficial inguinal glands. Psoas major and
Qualities	Vaikalyakarā (Disability-Causing) type marma. Relative to Water y in degree of vulnerability.
Injury	
Symptoms	Injury can cause paralysis of the lower limb and edema of the
If injured	leg along with deformity and severe pain
Treatment	
Massage,	Follow usual marmā massage procedures. Acupressure here
Acupressure	aids in draining the nearby lymphatic system.
and Anatomical	For controlling Rasavaḥ a Srotas (plasma and lymphatics)
and Therapy	its diseases, massage with Karpuradi (camphor) Taila or with
	plain mustard oil. Use diaphoretic (sweat-promoting) aromatic oils like basil, sage, cinnamon and eucalyptus.
	For controlling Raktavaḥ a Srotas (blood) and promoting
	circulation use Amle Taila or sesame oil and essential oil
Acupuncture	For treating galagandhā (thyroid hypertrophy) select a point
one (Suchi-karma)	anguli (finger unit) medial to the marmā.
Treatment	The same as Lohitakshā on the hand. If injured

Vitapa marma



Vitapa

Site	One anguli (finger unit) lateral to pubic symphysis in the superficial ring through which the spermatic cord passes in men. Inferior aspect of the pubic symphysis.
Controls	Controls reproductive system (Shukravaha Srotas), menstrual system (Artavaha Srotas), Apana Vayu and
Anatomical	In men: external and internal oblique muscles of the abdomen, Sutrakarni muscle, femoral nerve and spermatic cord. In
Quality	Vaikalyakar (Disability-Causing) type marma. Relative to Water in degree of vulnerability. Injurious
Symptoms	Impotence and sperm deficiency in men. Infertility and menstrual problems for women.
Treatment	
Massage	Acupressure is often easier at this narrow region than is Acupressure massage which must be done carefully. But take care as the anal region can be sensitive.
Therapy	For controlling Shukravaha Srotas (reproductive system) massage with Mashaitaila, Kumkumadi (saffron) Taila, almond oil or sesame oil. Use aromatic oils that strengthen the reproductive system and increase Ojas like jasmine, gardenia or saffron for women and musk (floral hibiscus), nutmeg or doves for
Acupuncture	For treating infections in genital tract and oligospermia, select a (Suchi - point two anguli (finger units) medial to the marma. For treating karmahydrocele, select a point posterior to
Yoga and Meditation	A good point for concentration and meditation to aid in the control of sexual energy. The yogic practice of Mulabandha, which involves tightening the muscles of the perineum is good for this marma.
Treatment	The same as Kakshadhara marmas on the hand. If injured



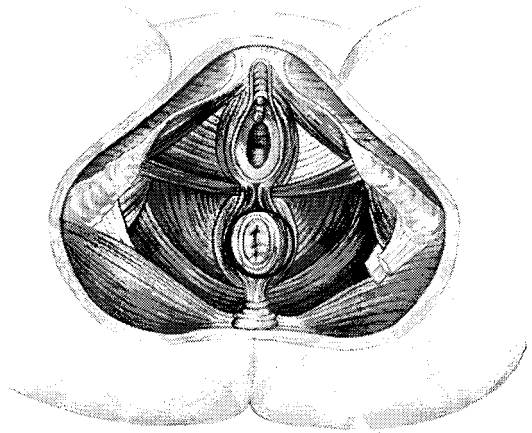
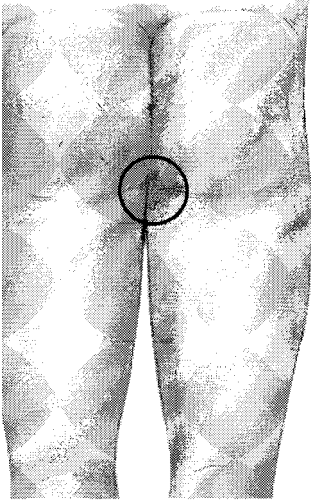
Marmas on the Abdomen and Chest

8 Regions and 12 Points

Marmas on the front side of the body, the abdomen and chest, are fewer in number but very important as this area houses our main internal organs. Some are large marma regions like the heart and the navel. Though generally regarded as only one marma region, they can have many smaller marma points, trigger points or sensitive zones around them that can be used for therapeutic purposes.

These marmas on the front of the body are good for working on the internal organs connected to them. They are also good for working on their corresponding chakras, affecting them through their locations on the front of the body. The front of the body includes the main sites of the accumulation of the doshas in the large intestine (Vata), small intestine (Pitta) and stomach (Kapha) and can be used to promote the elimination of the doshas from these locations. Treating these regions is essential for proper digestion and for detoxification.

Guda marma



Guda

Description	
Name	Guda (anus)
Number	1 marma point
Type	Mudra (Mamsa)
Size	4 anguli (finger units)
Site	Anus and surrounding area, a large marma.
Controls	Controls the first dhakra (Mudhara), Alambusha nadi, Apana Vayu, the channels of excretory, urinary, reproductive and menstrual systems (Purishavaha, Mutravaha, Shukravaha and Artavavaha Srotasi) as well as the testes and ovaries. Related to Vata's site of accumulation in the large
Anatomical Structure	Sphincter ani internus and externus, corrugator cutis ani muscles. Rectal plexus of nerves. Inferior rectal artery and
Qualities	Sadya Pranahara (Immediate Death-Causing) type marma. Relative to Fierya in degree of vulnerability.
Injury	
Symptoms	Injury to the sphincter muscles results in loss of control of the
If injured	anus. Slightly sudden dilation can cause a reflex

Treatment

Massage , Be careful not to get any aromatic oils on the mucous membranes. Acupressure as this will cause pain and a burning sensation . Apply these to the and Arima surrounding area only . The point at the base of the spine (core - Therapy spondin g to the first chakra) is probably the best region of this marm a for massage , acupressure and aroma therapy .

To reduce Vata , use a gentle massage of warm sesame or medicated sesame oils (taila s like Dashamula Taila) .

For improving functions of Mitrach a Srot a s (urinary system) massage with mustard oil . Also use durtic aromatic oils like juniper , birch or parsley .

For aiding menstruation use aromatic oils like saffron , myrrh or pennyroyal , which strengthen and stimulate the female reproductive system .

For controlling obesity , use Asana-bilvadi Taila or use weight - reducing aromatic oils like camphor and myrrh .

Basti (Enemas) work on this marm a internally . Sesame oil (Enemas) enemas are particularly good for reducing Vata at this site . For this purpose use 1/2 cup of warm water and 1/2 cup of sesame oil as an enema and hold internally in the rectum for at least twenty minutes . This is for high Vata conditions of debility , insomnia and anxiety .

Yoga and Meditation on the first chakra helps us control the earth element , Meditation the sense of smell and the excretory system . For this purpose

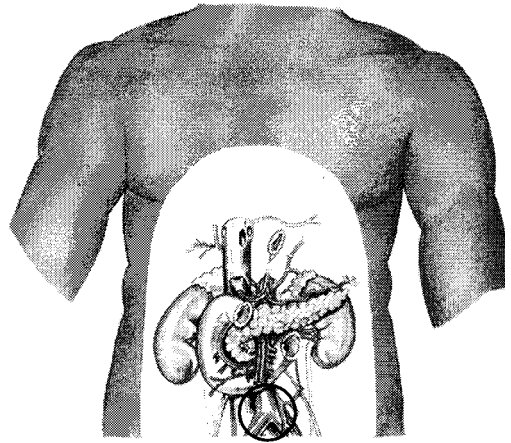
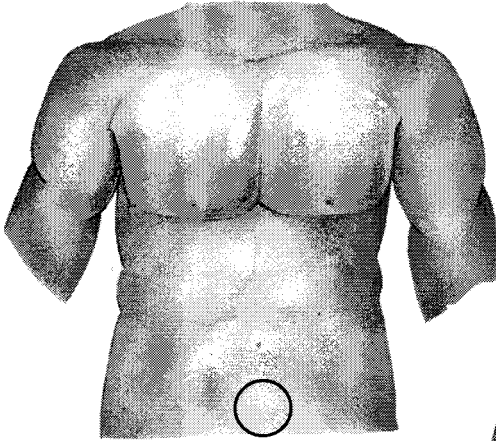
one can use the seed mantra LAM for the cosmic earth element . We should assume a seated meditation posture like the lotus pose and connect with the Earth energy through the base of the spine. For both spiritual and physical health one can meditate upon the Deity Ganesha in this chakra using the mantra OM GAM Ganeshaya Namah!

The yogic practice of Mulabandha , which involves tightening the muscles of the perineum , is also good for this marm a .

Treatment Injury to this marm a can be traumatic . The person can become If injured unconscious . Use herbs and oils to regain consciousness s like camphor , calamus or musk , particularly as inhaled through the nose . To relieve pain , use analgesic herbs like valerian , jatamamsi, kav a kava , or bayberry . Achirister laxative herbs

like Triphala or haritaki, if constipation is involved .

Basti marma



Basti

Description	
Name	Basti (bladder)
Number	1 marma point
Type	Ligament
(Shayu)	
Size	4 anguli (finger units)
Site	In between pubic symphysis and umbilicus in region of lower abdomen. The surrounding surface area above the bladder.
Control s	Control s the muscular system and bodily fat and Medovaha and Kapha, the urinary and reproductive systems (Mutravaha and Shukravaha Srotasi) and the second chakra (Svadsthana) and Kuhu.

Relates to Vata's site of accumulation in the large intestine, which is located peripheral to it, and to Apana Vayu (downward-moving air).

Anatomical Hypogastric artery, abdominal wall, external iliac and internal iliac

Structure splanchnic arteries and veins. Drainage to mesenteric and internal and external iliac lymph glands. Pelvic splanchnic nerve, which supplies spleen, pancreas and hypogastric plexus. Rectus abdominus and oblique externus muscles. Pubic ligaments, median umbilical fold, superior and inferior. Symphysis pubis.

Qualities Sadya Pranahara (Immediate Death-Causing) type marma. Relative to Fierya in degree of vulnerability. Sometimes grouped under Injury Vāikalyakara (Disability-Causing).

Symptoms Severe injury can cause death, while even minor injuries often if injured result in disability.

Treatment

Massage, Massage gently in broad circular motions with the palm of the Acupressure hand and fingers. Gentle but steady acupressure here is also an Atoma good. These help reduce Vata, dispel gas and bloating, and therapy strengthens Ojas and the reproductive system.

Warm oil massage here is excellent for controlling and reducing Vata, particularly in cases of nervous exhaustion or sexual debility. Use strengthening massage oils like Dashamula Taila, Narayana Taila, plain sesame oil or castor oil. Massage slowly and gently as the region is sensitive.

Use aromatic oils like nutmeg, valerian, lotus or sandalwood for calming and grounding action on Vata and for strengthening Ojas and the reproductive function.

Carminative (gas-dispelling) aromas applied here like cardamom, asafoetida (hing) or basil help remove Vata or gas and distention in the large intestine.

Kapha types often carry excess weight and water and have lax muscle tone in the region. They can benefit by stronger massage along with penetrating aromatic oils like cinnamon, cloves or camphor.

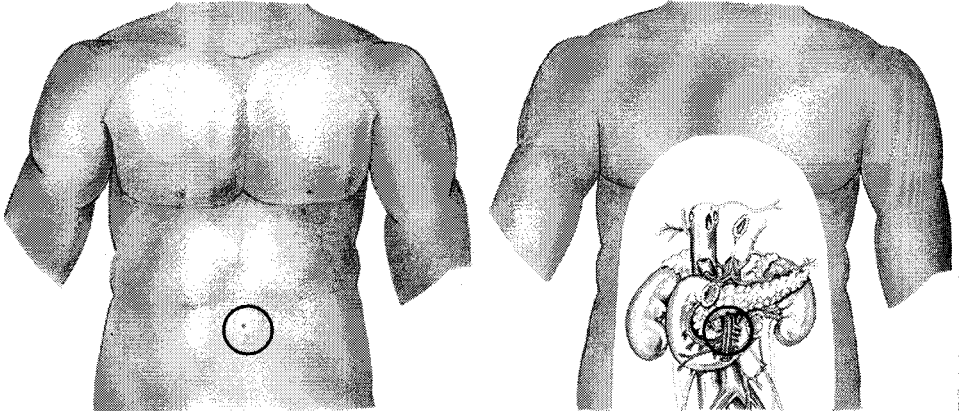
Yoga and Meditation on the second chakra, which is connected to this Medaitio n marma, brings control of the water element, the sense of taste and the urino-genital organs. For this purpose one can use the seed mantra VAM for the cosmic water element.

Treatment Any significant injury requires immediate medical attention. For if injured minor injury to the bladder, Ayurveda uses a decoction of shatavari and punarnava for seven days. A good western

equiv •

lent wou d be marshmallow and wa ursi .

Nabhi marma



Nabhi

Description

Name Nabhi (navel)

Number 1 marma point

Type Veseli (Sira)

Size 4 anguli (finger units)

Site The navel and surrounding area, behind and around the umbilicus, so a large marma region.

Controls Controls third or navel chakra (Manipura), Vishvachara nadis as well as digestive, blood and circulatory systems (Amavaha and Raktavaha Srotamsi). Main paricenter for digestion and excretion. Controls Agni (digestive fire), Pachaka Pitta (digestive juices), Ranjaka Pitta (coloring of blood and bile), Samana Vayu (balancing energy), Pitta dosha and the fire element in the body as a whole.

Anatomical Inferior epigastric artery and vein. Inferior vena cava. Abdominal Structure s aorta. Solar plexus of nerves. Rectus abdominus, external and internal oblique muscles.

Qualities Sadya Pranahara (Immediate Death-Causing) type marma. Relative to Fieriy in degree of vulnerability. Injury

Symptoms Simple injury does not cause sudden death. However if the

If injured abdominal aorta is ruptured then it can cause death from shock

and hemorrhage . Deep injury may also cause reflex stoppage of the heart .

Treatment

Massage , Apply marmamassage to the area , using a circular motion around Acupressure the navel for about five minutes . Acupressure is done only gently and Avoid since this a sensitive place . Simply laying on of the hands along Therapy with a gentle massage is often enough . A prime area for reducing

Pitta and stopping its accumulation in the small intestine . Use Dashamula Taila , sesame oil or almond oil to relieve stress , nervous tension and counter nervous indigestion (Vata).

For Pitta-caused heat and stress in the navel use Brahmi Taila or coconut oil .

For increasing Agni (digestive power) use aromatic oils that stimulate digestion like bay , ginger , fennel or cardamom .

For hyperacidity and high Pitta , massage with cooling aromatic oils like mogra (jasmine) , rose or sandalwood . Clove oil is good for increasing digestive power in Pitta type people .

Simply placing the hand over the navel has a protective and nurturing effect , calming Vata , particularly if the therapist has a strong power of Prana .

Herbal Sandalwood paste is good for alleviating Pitta (acidity) in the small

intestine . A paste of asafoetida powder (hing) is good for dispelling gas and distention (Vata) .

Purgation Internally the use of purgative herbs like senna , rhubarb root or (Miechana) triphala (in large dosages) is used to remove Pitta from the navel region. It is part of Pancha Karma therapy and used only under strict clinical supervision .

Acupuncture For reducing fluid accumulation in the abdomen , select a point (Suchi - four anguli (finger units) distal to the lateral paramedian line. karma)

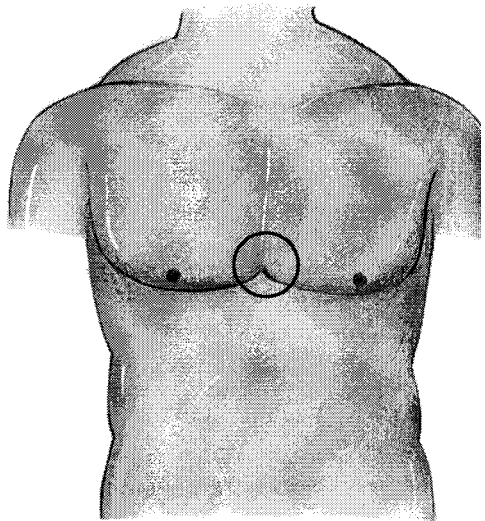
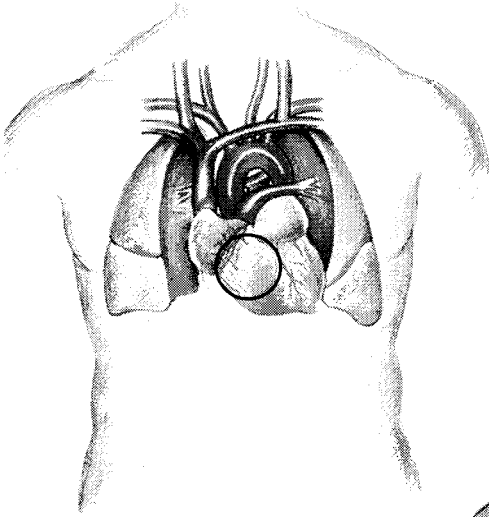
Yoga and Meditation here can help balance all the Pranas , strengthen Meditation digestion and improve physical strength . The mantra KRIM can be used here to develop energy and power of action .

Meditation on the third chakra strengthens the fire element , the sense of sight , and the feet as a motor organ .

For this purpose one can use the seed mantle RAM for the cosmic fire element .

Treatment If bleeding occurs , apply cold water or ice to the area and give
If Injured hemostatic herbs internally like alum , plantain or turmeric .
To relieve pain , pour a continuous drip of mixture of ghee and oil over the mammaria for thirty minutes .

Hridaya marma



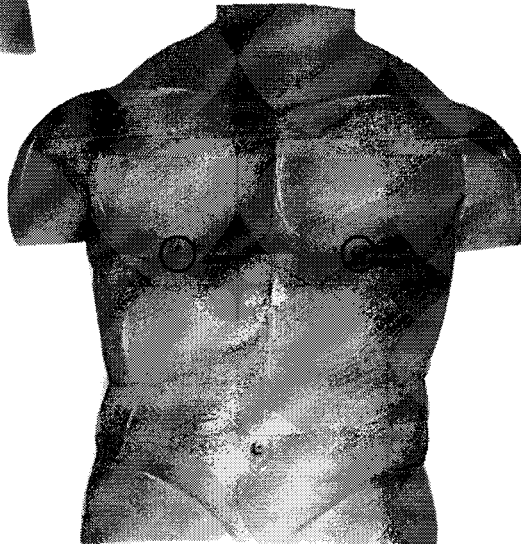
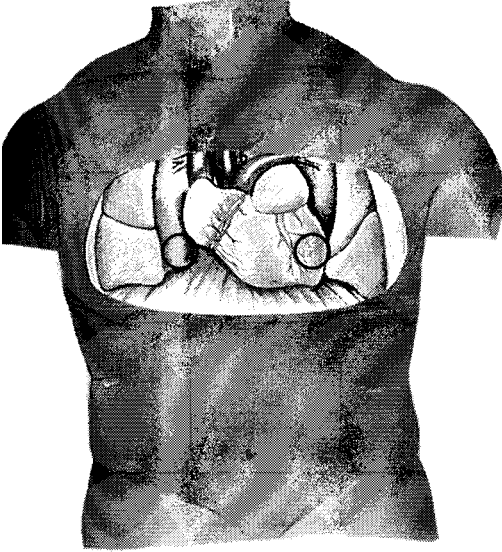
Hridaya

Description	
Name	Hridaya (heart)
Number	1 marma point
Type	Vessel (Sira)
Size	4 anguli (finger units)
Site	General region of the heart , middle of sternum , a large marma region .

Control s	Control s plasma , blood and circulatory system s (Rasavah a and Raktavah a Sachak a Pitta (power of mind) , Vyan a and Pran a Vayu s (overall power s of vitalit y and circulation) , Oja s (strengt h and immunity) , Tapek a Kapha , Kaph a (lubricatio n of the hear t and lungs) , Varun a nad i , and the four h or hear t chak ra (Anahata) . Also aid s in the flow of breast milk . The hear t is the seat of both mind (chitta) and consciousness (the highe r Self or It is the regio n wher e our awarenes s dwell s durin g the state of dee p sleep . It govern s the prari c and sou l form s of Agni .
Anatomica l Structure s	Ascendin g aorta . Superio r and inferio r ven a cav a and pulmonar y veins from lungs . Drainag e to tracheo-bronchia l lymph glands . Vagus nerve . Cardia c muscle . Sternu m bon e with second , thir d and four h ribs .
Qualitie s Relative to Injur y	Sady a Pranah a (Immedat e Death-Causin g) type marna . Fier y in degre e of vulnerabilit y .
Symptom s If Injure d	Injur y wil l caus e difficult y breathin g , interna l bleedin g , shoc k and death .
Treatmen t Massage , Acupressur e and Aroma Therapy	<p>Massag e in a broa d and gentl e way usin g the palm of the hand . Simpl y placin g the han d ove r the hear t has a calrin g affect , particularl y if the therapis t has a stron g powe r of Prana . Acupressure at the centra l poin t of the steru m can als o be use d to releas e stres s and negativ e emotion s .</p> <p>Sesam e oil massag e is good for calrin g the regio n and reducin g Vata . Mustar d oil is bette r for improvin g circulatio n and removin g stagnatio n and Kapha .</p> <p>For alleviatin g Pitta in case s of inflammator y disease s of the hear t like pericardit is , massag e the hear t regio n wit h</p> <p>Tala , sandelwoo d oil , or swee t aromati c oil s like jasmine , lotus , rose and saffron .</p> <p>Sandelwoo d oil wil l reliev e bot h Vata and Pitta from the hear t and help promot e calm and sleep .</p> <p>Eucalyptu s oil wil l dea r Kapha from the heat . Ginger ,</p>

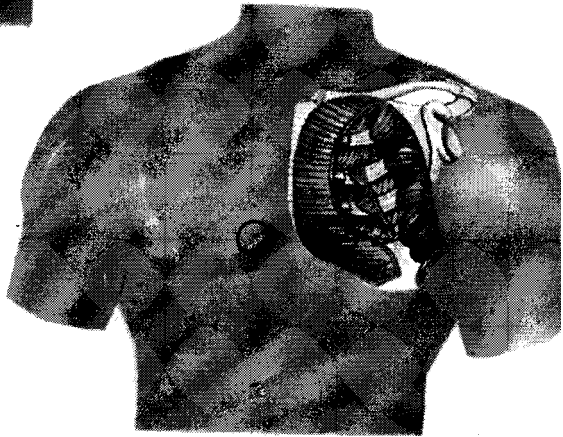
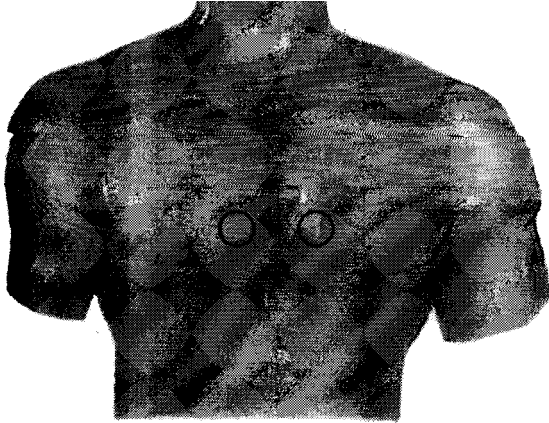
dimano
n or
elcamp
ane
acmati c
oil s wil l
simulat e
the
circulatio
n.

<p>Hrid Basti (Oil Bath on the Heart)</p>	<p>Hrid basti , a special Ayurvedic method of bathing the heart region in sesame oil or medicated oils like Ashwagandha . Taila is very effective for controlling aggravated Vata , in cases of irregular heartbeat , arrhythmia and angina pectoris . For this purpose a large amount of warm oil is used either as a drip or as held on the area (using a ring of flour dough or other substances to keep the oil from dripping away) . This treatment is similar to the Shirochara used for the head .</p>
<p>Yoga and Meditation</p>	<p>Meditation on the heart calms the mind , relieves emotional stress and helps promote deep sleep (and yoga nidra) . Meditation on the heartakra strengthens the air element , the skin , sense of touch and the hands as a motor organ . It is important for developing the inner healing powers of Prana . For this purpose one can use the seed mantra YAM for the cosmic air element or the heart mantra HRIM . Shifting one's attention from the head to the heart is also an important method of Pratyahara or internalization of the mind and senses , for overcoming anxiety and agitation . The heart is the center for the higher Self as well as for any form of God that one may worship . One can meditate upon these here .</p>
<p>Treatment If Injured</p>	<p>If there is any significant injury , immediate medical attention is required . For minor bleeding in the region , apply cold water or ice to the area and give hemostatic herbs internally like turmeric , alum or plantain . In the case of minor injuries pour a continuous drip of the mixture of ghee and sesame oil for twenty minutes . If there is difficulty breathing or reduced heart function give teas of herbs like elecampane , cinnamon , ginger or bayberry .</p>

Stanamula marma**Stanamula**

Description	
Name	Stanamula (root of the breast)
Number	2 marmas points (one on each breast)
Type	Vessel (Sira)
Size	2 anguli (finger units)

Site	A medium size d marm a relate d to the nipples . Bes t manipulate d by the poin t immediatel y belo w the nipples .
Control s	Control s muscula r syste m (Srotas) , particular y in region of the chest , Avalambak a Kaph a (lubricatio n to the chest) , Pran a and Vyan a Vayu s (energ y circulatio n) and bloo d pressure . Govern s lactatio n in womne n (Sanyaveh a Srotas) .
Anatomica l Structure s	Interna l mamma ry arter y and vein . Drainag e to axillar y lymph glands . Vagu s nev e and intercosta l nerves . Pectoral s major and minor muscles . Intercosta l muscles .
Qualitie s Relative to Injury	Kalantra a Pranah a (Longter m Death-Causing) type marm a . Bot h fiery and water y in degre e of vulnerabi lity .
Symptom s If Injure d	Dee p injur y can caus e difficul t y breathing , bleedin g and eventua l death .
Treatment	
Massage , Acupressur e and Aroma Therapy	Massag e or appl y acupressur e with care as this is a sensitiv e region . For controllin g Mansaveh a Srotas (muscula r system) massag e with Karpasashyad i Tala , almond oil or sesam e oil .
	Use aromati c oils like camphor , cinnamon , juniper , saffron or myr h for improvin g circulatio n and reducin g Kaph a in the regio n of the hear t and chest .
Treatmen t If Injure d	If ther e is minor bleedin g , giv e hemostati c herb s interna lly like turmeric , plantain , ajuna or ragakeshara . If ther e is edema , appl y the past e of camphor and flaxseed .

Stanarohita marma**Stanarohita**

Description	
Name	Stanarohita (upper region of the breast)
Number	2 marma points (one on each breast)
Type	Muscle
Size	1/2 anguli (finger unit)
Site	Two anguli (finger units) directly above and to the center of the nipples on the edge of the muscles above the breasts.
Controls	Controls muscular and nervous systems and Majavaha Pranava and Vyana Vayu, the lungs and aids in the flow of breast milk (Sanyavaha Srotas).

Anatomical location Intercostal muscles, pectoralis major and minor muscles, axillary region

Structure Parts of the latissimus dorsi muscle, the fourth rib. Vagus nerve. Pulmonary artery and internal mammary artery and ascending aorta. Superior vena cava and internal mammary vein.

Qualities Katantra Pranahara (Long-term Death-Causing) type
Relative to marmas. Both fiery and watery in degree of vulnerability.
Injury

Symptoms Injury to the pulmonary artery will cause hemorrhage, collapse. If injured and eventual death.

Treatment

Massage, Apply marmamassage to the area, using a strong circular motion, Acupressure for about five minutes. Acupressure works well here for calming and removing the emotions and relieving emotional tension. The right marmamassage therapy connects more with the right lung, while the left marmamassage connects

more with the left lung.

Use sesame oil, almond oil or Ashwagandha Taila for calming

Vata and relieving anxiety.

For Mansaha Sotas and Majaha Sotas (muscular and nervous systems) use aromatic oils like basil, sage, valerian, myrrh, juniper or sandalwood.

For relieving cough and reducing Kapha, use aromatic oils like eucalyptus, mint or camphor, rubbing them in at this point.

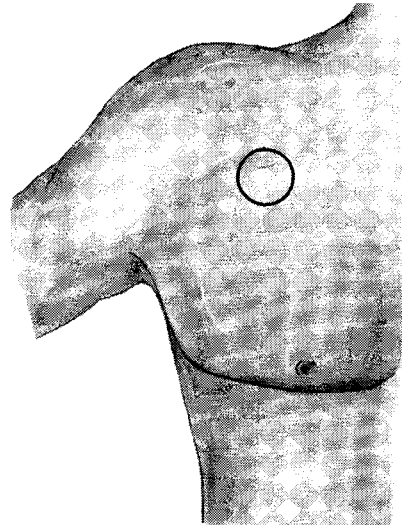
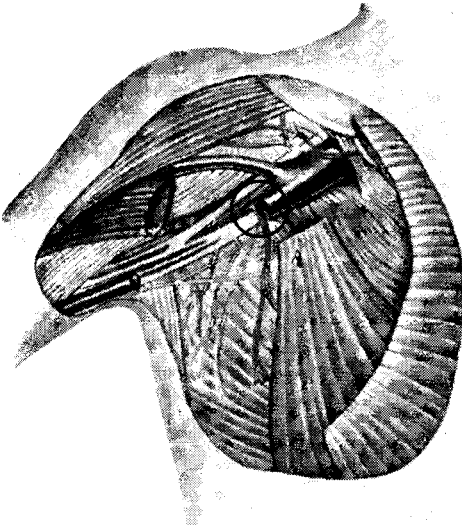
Acupuncture For treating pleurisy and lung abscess, select a point one anguli (Suchi - (finger units) lateral to the axilla of the breast. karman)

Treatment There can be bleeding or shock from injury of the blood. If injured vessels and nerves in the adjoining area. For this, use

hemostatic herbs like turmeric, alum or sandalwood.

Stopaladi powder is a good Ayurvedic remedy for cough and difficult breathing after injury to this area.

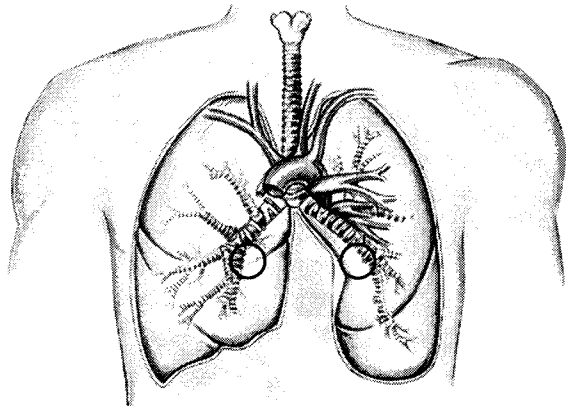
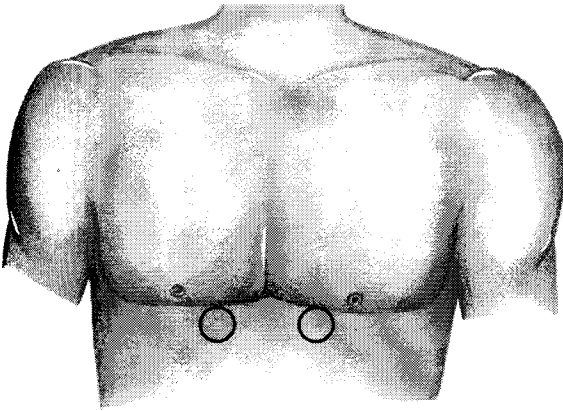
Apalapa marma



Apalapa

Descriptio n	
Name	Apalapa (unguarded; the armpit at the axilla)
Number	2 marmas points , one on each side
Type	Vesical (Sira)
Size	1/2 anguli (finger units)
Site	In the regio n of the armpit , one-half anguli (finger units) latera l and downward to the center of the line joining the sterna l and acromia l end of the clavicle , origin of the pectorocoidio r below the process , just below
Control s	Control s nervou s syste m (Mejavan a Sotas) , nerve flow to the arms , and Vyan a Vayu (periphera l circulatio n to the
Anatomica l	Subdivisio n artery and vein . Drainag e to the axilla r y lymph glands
Structure	Posterior layer of pector . Posterior minor and hume r
Qualities	Kalantar a Pranhar a (Longter m Death-Causing) marmas . Relativ e to both fier y and water y in degre e of vulnerability .

Symptoms If Injured	Penetrating type of injury to the subclavian artery will cause severe bleeding .
Treatment	
Massage , Acupressure	<p>Follow usual massage methods , using the fingers for easier access to the point . This is also a good marm a for acupressure and Aroma for relieving muscular and nervous tension to the shoulders , Therapy back and neck .</p> <p>For controlling Majaveh a Sotas (nervous system), use Asana - eladi Taila , Ashwagandha Taila , almond oil or sesame oil .</p> <p>Use anti-spasmodic aromatic oils like valerian , jatamamsi, etc .</p>
Treatment If Injured	<p>If there is bleeding , apply ice or hemostatic herbs like alum , turmeric or arnica . Afterward s apply an antiseptic paste made up of a mixture of triphala , milk and ghee to the injured area . Alternatively , have the patient take a tincture of myrrh or golden seal . Good Ayurvedic herbs for this condition are guggul and shilajit .</p>

Apastambha marma**Apastambha**

Descriptio n	
Nam e	Apastambha (standing to the side ; a point on the upper abdomen said to carry Prana or life-force)
Nu mbe r	2 marma points , one on each side
Type	Vessel (Sira)
Size	1/2 angul i (finger unit)
Site	Medial and downwards from the nipples at the level of the third rib immediately lateral to sternum .

Control s	Control s Kledak a Kaph a (Kaph a digestiv e juices) , bone and fat tissue s and channel s (Asthiveh a and Medveh a Srotamsi).
Anatomica l	Pulmonar y arter y and tributarie s of pulmonar y vein , descendin g aorta . Drainag e to pectora l grou p and trachio-bronchia l as wel l as bronchopulmonar y lymph glands . Vagus nerv e and bronchus . Pectorali s major and minor muscle s and intercosta l muscle .
Qualitie s	Kalanter a Pranher a (Longter m Death-Causing) type marna . Relativ e to Bot h fier y and water y in degre e of vulnerabilit y . Injur y
Symptom s	Injur y to the bronchi and surroundin g vessel s cause s bleedin g . If Injure d
	that can be severe .
Treatment	
Massage ,	Follo w the usua l massag e procedur e , workin g on the surroundin g muscle s . It is a good treatmen t area for reducin g Kapha , and Arom a preventin g it from accumulatin g at its site in the stomach . Therap y For controllin g Medveh a and Asthiveh a Srotams i (bone and fat), use Kshirabal a Taila , mustar d oil or sesame oil for massag e . Use aromati c oil s that reduc e fat and heal the bone s like myrth , guggul , ginge r or cinnamon . For reducin g Kaph a (mucus) in the lung s and treatin g cough , use penetratin g aromati c oil s like camphor , eucalyptu s or
Treatmen t	Pneumoni a may resul t from injur y . Trea t as per Apalap a Mama . If Injure d

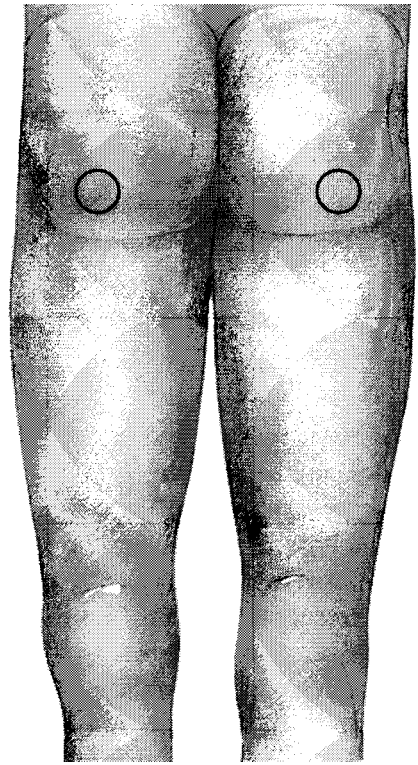
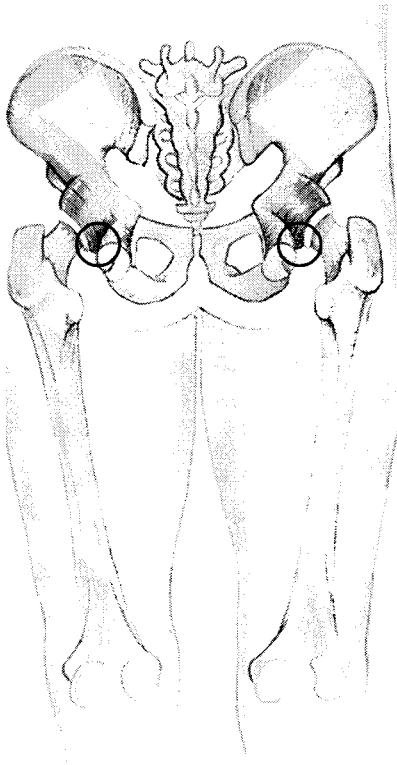
Marmas on the Back and Hips

7 Regions and 14 Points

These marma s are the main points governin g the hips and shoulde r bones, which are the two main joints in the body. The hips are an importan t site of the accumulatio n of Kapha and fat tissue in the body. They are connecte d to the lymphati c system and to Ojas or primar y vitality . The shoulde r s are an importan t site for Prana and strengt h in the body, being connecte d to the lungs and the heart. Points on these region s can generall y take consid • erable pressur e and strong massage, includin g the elbow. Variou s method s of back massag e work well on them .

Two extra marma s can be added to these seven. Anothe r marma can be added at the spine at the place of the navel, with points on each side of the spine 1/2 finger units in size. Treatin g it has the same effects as treatin g the navel (Nabhi marma). Anothe r marma can be added at the spine at the place of the heart , similarl y with points on each side of the spine 1/2 finger units in size. Treatin g it has the same effects as treatin g the heart (Hriday a marma). These two extra marma s that correspon d to these two chakra s on the back are often treated throug h aroma therapy and acupressure . The two, however , are not part of the classica l 107 marmas .

Katikataruna marma



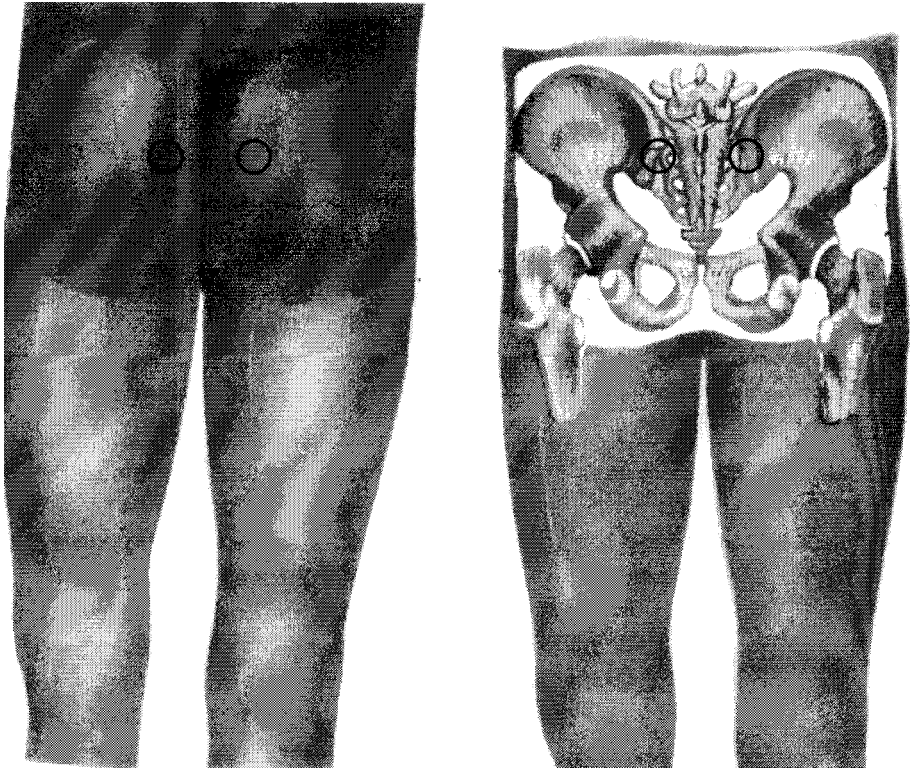
Katikataruna

Description	
Name	Katikataruna (what rises from the hip; the center of the buttocks)
Number	2 marma points, one on each side
Type	Bone (Asthi)
Size	anguli (finger unit)
Site	At the hip joint. Located two and a half anguli (finger units) downwards and inwards from the greater trochanter of the femur, the line joining the greater trochanter with the ischial tuberosity (midline between the greater trochanter and ischial tuberosity superficially to

the zon a orbicularis) .

Control s	Control s bone s and skeleta l syste m (Asthiveh a Srotas) , Seshak a Kaph a (lubricatio n of the joints) and Sweдавh a Srotas (swea t glands) . Relieve s Vata .
Anatomica l Structure s	Posterior aspec t of ileum , sacroilia c ligaments . Superior glutea l arter y and vein . Drainag e of commo n iliac lymph glands . Sacra l plexu s of nerves . Gluteu s maximus musc le .
Qualitie s Relative to Injur y	Kalanar a Pranahar a (Longter m Death-Causin g) type marm a . Bot h fier y and water y in degre e of vulnerabi lity .
Symptom s If Injure d	Injur y to the arter y will lead to hemorrhag e and anemia .
Treatmen t	
Massage , Acupressur e	Appl y marm a massag e to the area , usin g a stron g circula r motio n for abou t five minutes . Stron g acupressur e can also be and Arma done at this poin t for relievin g tensio n in the hips and pelvis (the Therapy elbow can be use d for more force if necessary) . For controllin g Asthiveh a Srotas (bone s) and Seshak a Kaph a , use Dhanvantara Taila , Gandha Taila , Bhingara j Taila , Ashwagandha Taila , almon d oil or sesam e oil . Use aromati c oils whic h hea l the bone s like myrth , guggul , campho r or wintergreen . For controllin g Sweдавh a Srotas (sweatin g syste m) use Kakolyad i Taila or mustar d oil for massag e . Use sweet - promotin g aromati c oils like campho r , eucalyptu s , min t or sage .
Acupunctur e (Suchi - karma)	For treatin g dd fever s or remitten t fevers , selec t a poin t at the center of sacra l joint for acupunctur e .
Treatmen t If Injure d	Appl y a bandag e for relievin g pain and stoppin g bleedin g . Appl y a past e of turmeric , sandalwoo d and licoric e on the injure d area .

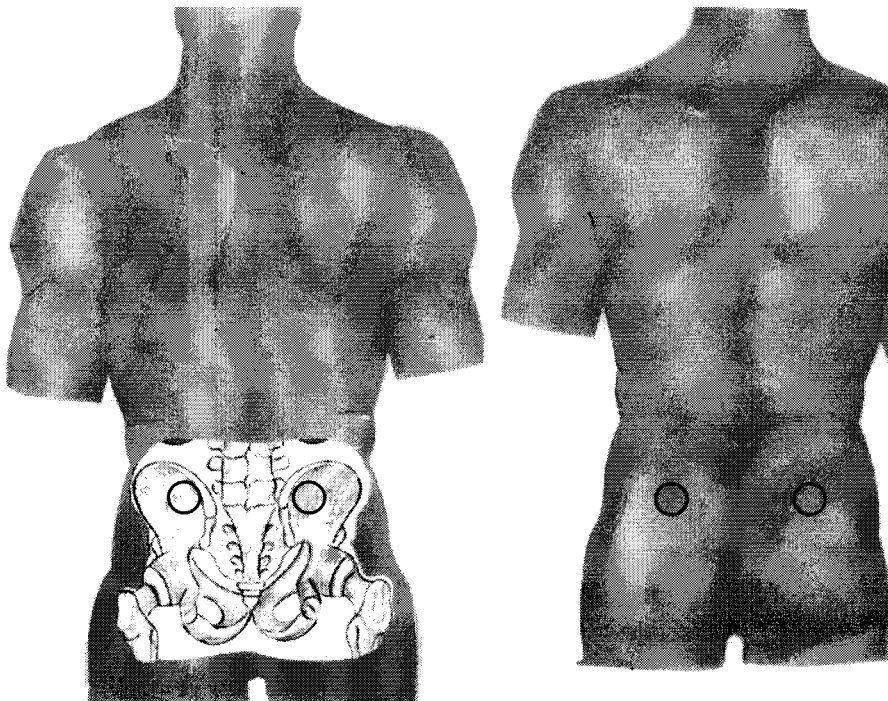
Kukundara marma



Kukundara

Description	
Name	Kukundara (on the loins on either side of posterior superior iliac spine)
Number	2 marma points, one on each side of the back
Type	Joint (Sandhi)
Size	1/2 anguli (finger unit)
Site	On both posterior superior iliac spine notches, just above buttocks (inside or spirilla area of the hip bone).

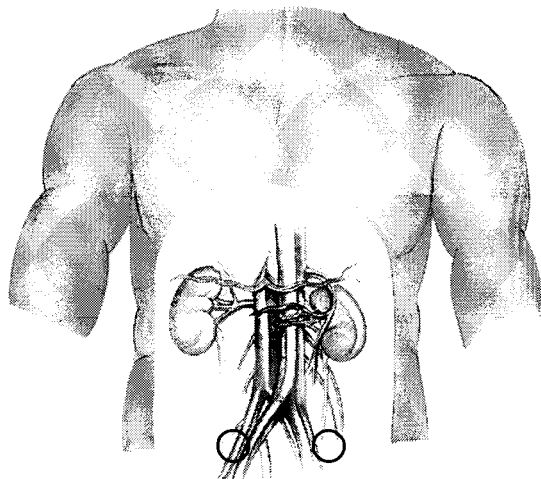
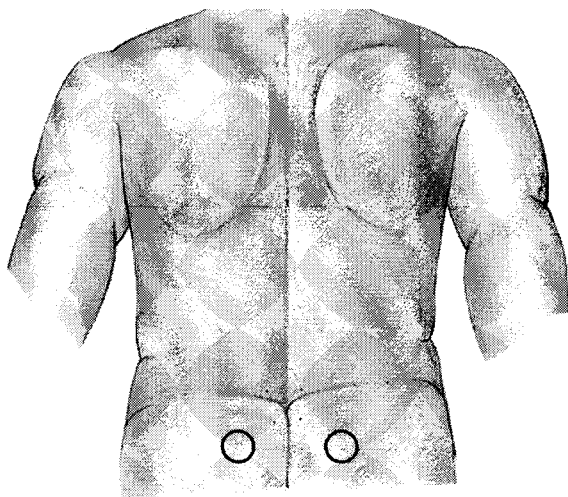
Control s	Control s circulator y syste m and bloo d formatio n (Raktaveh a Srotas and formatio n of Rakt a Dhatu) and Ranjak a Pitta (color • ing of the bloo d) as well as the menstrua l syste m . Also relate s to the secon d or sex dhak a (Svachishana) , Ojas and Apan a
Anatomica l Structure s	Iliu m bone . Ischiu m bon e (no join t structure) . Inferio r glutea l arter y and vein . Inferio r pudenda l arter y and vein . Scialc nerve .
Qualie s	Vaikalyaka (Disability-Causing) type marna . Relativ e to Water y in degre e of vulnerabilit y . Injur y
Symptom s	Injur y to the scialc nerve will lea d to loss of sensatio n and If Injure d paralsi s of the lowe r limb .
Treatment	
Message , Acupressur e Therapy	Appl y marna massag e to the area , usin g a stron g circula r motio n for abou t five minutes . Stron g acupressur e can also be and Arom a applie d here . For stimulat in g Raktaveh a Srotas (bloo d and circulator y syste m) use Marjishad i Taila or Kottamchukadi (calamus , garlic and galangal) Taila or massag e oils like safflowe r and mustar d . Use aromati c oils that stimulat e bloo d flow like angelica , saffron , rosemary , turme ric or myrrh . Massag e the area with tonifyin g oils like Shalvar i Taila or Ashveganth a Taila or plain sesame oil for weaknes s of the bloo d .
Yoga and this Meditatio n	Meditatio n on the secon d dhakra , whic h is connecte d to marna , bring s contro l of the wate r element , the sense of taste and the urino-genital organs . For this purpos e one can use the pranayama (V.M) for the pranayama element
Treatme nt If Injure d	Appl y a war m sesame oil drip (chara) on the marna area . To remov e pain and edema use a past e of sandalwood , turme ric and alum .

Nitamba marma**Nitamba**

Description	
Name	Nitamba (upper region of the buttocks)
Number	2 marma points, one on each buttock
Type	Bone (Asthi)
Size	1/2 anguli (finger unit)
Site	One anguli (finger unit) above Kukundara marma.
Controls	Controls plasma and lymphatic system, body fat, skeletal system and urinary system (Pasavaaha, Medovaha, Asthivaha and Mutravaha Srotamsi) as well as the kidneys: an important Kapha point.

Anatomical	Ilium and sacrum bone, sacroiliac joint, anterior and posterior. Structures Sacroiliac ligaments. Sacral plexus of nerves. Psoas major and
Qualifies Relative to Injury	Kalantar Pranahara (Long-term Death-Causing) type of marmas. Both fiery and watery in degree of vulnerability.
Symptoms functional	Injury to the iliac bone and sacral plexus will cause loss and wasting of the muscles.
Treatment	
Message	<p>Apply marmas massage to the area, using a strong circular Acupressure motion for about five minutes. Strong acupressure here aids in and promotes weight reduction and in controlling Kapha. The elbow can be used for more force if necessary.</p> <p>For controlling Rasavaha Srotas (lymphatic system) massage with Nimba Taila or mustard oil, along with stimulating aromatic oils like camphor or cardamom.</p> <p>For controlling Asthivaha Srotas (skeletal system) massage with Nimbapatradi Taila or sesame oil and analgesic aromatic oils like myrrh, guggul, valerian or</p>
Treatment If injured	<p>For edema, apply a paste of lemongrass and shatavari (or horsetail). Later on, massage with Shatavari Taila.</p> <p>An anuvasana or oil enema may be helpful.</p>

Parshvasandhi marma

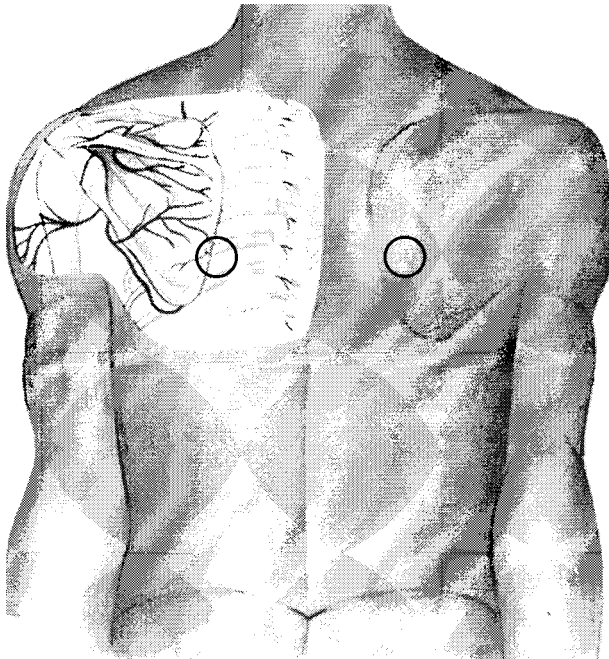


Parshvasandhi

Description	
Name	(the side of the
waist) Number	2 marma points
Type	Vessel (Sira)
Size	1/2 anguli (finger unit)
Site	The location on posterior side is the lateral aspect of the

	<p>lumbosacral joint . But on the anterior side , the marmas point is close to the common iliac artery .</p>
Control s	<p>Control s the second chakra (Svadhishthana) , adrenal glands , ovaries and the channels of digestive , excretory and respiratory systems (Annavaha , Purishavaha and Pranevaha Srotas) . Connect s to the power of Ojas , which manifest s through the legs .</p>
Anatomical Structure s	<p>Common iliac artery and drainage of veins from pelvic and leg area . Drainage to common iliac group of lymph glands . Hypogastric plexus of nerves . Fifth lumbar and first sacral vertebrae . Lumbosacral Joint .</p>
Quality s	<p>KalantaraPranevaha (Longterm Death-Causing) type marmas . Relative to both fiery and watery in degree of vulnerability .</p>
Injury	
Symptom s	<p>Injury to the common iliac artery will cause severe bleeding . If injured</p>
Treatment	
Massage , Acupressure and Acupuncture Therapy	<p>Follow usual massage methods , using some force and power of movement . Acupressure here systeman s Ojas , immune response and the reproductive . Treating of this marmas along with treating Basti and Vajrapa marmas on the other side of the body . For controlling the sevachha-lashunadi (Svadhishthana) , adrenal and ovaries , massage with Taila or with sesame oil . Use aromatic oils like nutmeg , pennyroyal , musk or saffron . Use Pda , Tala or Ashwameha , Tala for common</p>
Acupuncture (Suchi-karma)	<p>For treating dysentery and diarrhea select a point 4 anguli (finger units) medial to the marmas .</p>
Treatment	<p>If there is bleeding after injury , apply a bandage and give hemostatic herbs internally like turmeric and alum . Give complete bed</p>

Brihati marma



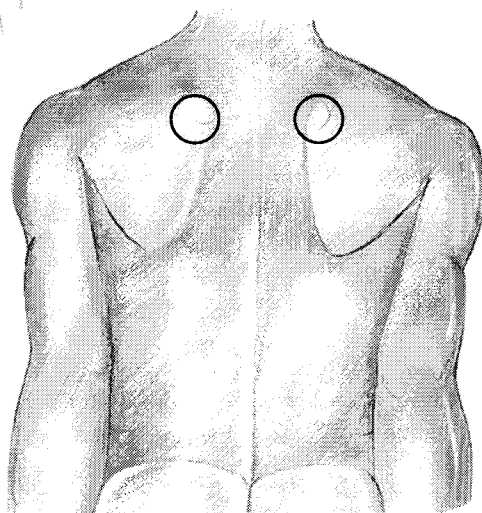
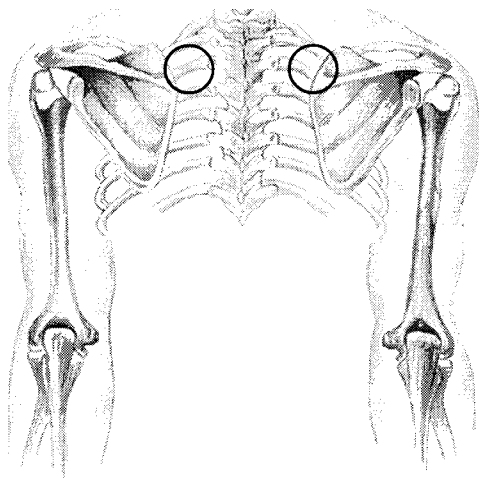
Brihati

Descriptio n	
Name	Brihat i (the larg e or the broa d regio n of the back)
Nunbe r	2 marm a point s (one on eac h side of the back)
Type	Vesse l (Sira)
Size	1/2 angul i (finge r units)
Site	Betwee n the shoulde r blades , thre e angul i (finge r units) abov e the inferio r angl e of the scapul a on the inne r edge , at the triangul ar space .

Tr

Control s	Control s the third or navel chakra (Manipura) , Pitta and Teja s (courage and valor that manifest s through the arms) , Swedaveh a Srotas (sweating) , Ehrajak a Pitta (heat absorptio n on the skin) , Vyana Vayu , and plasma and lymphati c syste m (Rasaveh a Srotas) .
Anatomica l grou p	Subscapula r artery and vein . Drainag e to the subscapula r
Structure s	of axillar y lymph glands . Suprascapula r and circumflex
Qualitie s	Kalanter a Pranahar a (Longter m Death-Causing) type marmas . Relative to Bot h fiery and water y in degre e of vulnerability . Injur y
Symptom s	Superficia l injur y will caus e damag e to the vessel s and deep
If Injure d	injur y will caus e damag e to the lungs .
Treatment	
Massage ,	Appl y marmas massag e to the area , usin g a stron g circular
Acupressur e	motio n for abou t five minutes . Acupressur e her e can reliev e and Atom a tension and stres s in the shoulders , back and heart . Treatment Therap y of this marmas ofte n combine s well with that of Hridaya marmas
	on the opposit e side of the body . For improvise d treatment, function s of Ras-Himasagara s (plasma and lymphati c use Ras a Tala , Himasagara Tala or mustard oil and stimulin g aromati c oils like cardamom ,
Acupunctur e	For treatin g a froze n shoulde r or atroph y of the arm muscles , select a point one angul i (finge r unit) media l to the marmas .
Treatment	This is a vesse l (Sira) marmas and so bleed s easily . For
If Injure d	appl y ice , take hemostati c herb s and give complet e bed rest to the patient . A mild belly ache like tiddi can be

Amsaphalaka marma

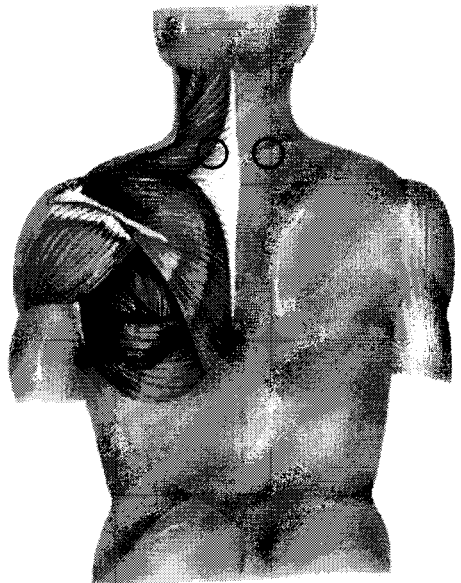
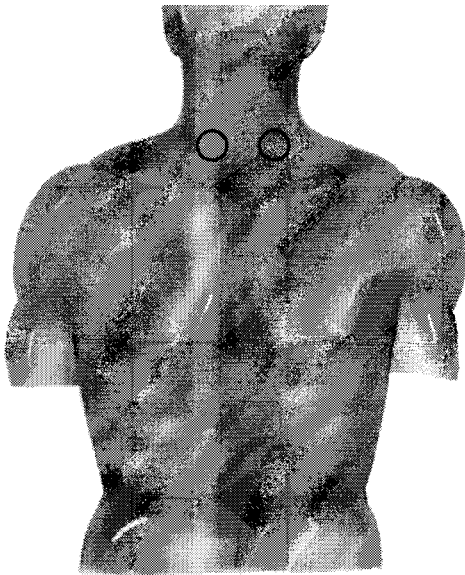


Amsaphalaka

Description	
Name	Amsaphalaka (shoulder blade)
Number	2 marma points (one on each shoulder-blade)
Type	Bone (Asthi)
Size	1/2 anguli (finger unit)

Site	On the scapula bone above Brihati superomedial angle of the scapula.
Controls	Controls respiratory system (Pranavaha Srotas) , Sleshaka Kapha (lubrication of the joints) , Prana and Vyana Vayu s (energy circulation) and fourth or heart chakra (Anahata) .
Anatomical Subdivisions	Fifth , sixth , seventh cervical and first thoracic vertebrae . • Structure s : subclavian artery and vein . Fifth , sixth and seventh thoracic nerves .
Qualities	Vaikalyakara (Disability-Causing) type marma . Relative to Water y in degree of vulnerability .
Injury	
Symptoms	Injury to the nerve may cause dysfunction of the muscles , leading to disability and wasting away of the muscle tissue
Treatment	
Massage , Acupressure	Apply marma massage to the area , using a strong circular motion for about five minutes . Acupressure here helps open the and Arama Prana in the arms , lungs and chest , improving the function of Vyana (peripheral circulation) . For improving the functions of Pranavaha Srotas system), (respiratory use Mahanarayana Taila , Sheela Taila , almond oil or sesame oil . Use stimulating acrotatic oils like eucalyptus , mint or
Treatment	
If Injured	For relieving edema and pain apply paste of sandalwood and Khuras (if available , otherwise sandalwood by itself is fine) . Later on massage the area with anti-Vata Dashamula Taila , Bala Taila or sesame oil. If there is a fracture , apply a bandage and give rest to the part .

Amsa marma



Amsa

Description	
Name	(shoulder)
Number	2 marma points (one on each
shoulder) Type	Ligament (Shayu)
Size	1/2 angul i (finger unit)
Site	Between the neck and arms , on the trapezius muscle , one angul i (finger unit) lateral to the spinous process of the fifth cervical vertebra .

Control s	Control s the fifth or throat chakra (Vishuddha) , Bhrajak a Pitta (heat absorption on the skin) , Udana Vayu (upper movement of Prana) and the brain .
Anatomical and Structure s	Trapezius and levator scapuli muscles . Subscapular artery and vein . Drainage to the subscapular group of axillary glands . Scapula bone and coracoacromial and suprascapular
Quality s	Vaiyakra (Disability-Causing) type of marmas . Relative to Water y in degree of vulnerability . Injury
Symptoms	Injury to the muscles and the ligaments will result in disability . If injured
Treatment	
Massage ,	Follow usual massage procedures , using some degree of force Acupressure in the region , particularly with the thumbs . Acupressure is great and Arama here for removing tension in the neck and strengthening Udana Theapya (upper movement of energy) . For controlling Bhrajak a Pitta (Pitta in the skin) , massage with Brahmi Taila or with sunflower or coconut oils . Use aromatic oils like jasmine , sandalwood , wormwood or chamomile . For Udana Vayu , aromatic oils that work on the throat are
Yoga and Meditation	Meditation on the fifth or throat chakra gives control over the ether element , the sense quality of sound , the ears and speech . For this purpose one can use the seed mantra HAM for the cosmic ether element . Meditation here gives control over all the senses and elements through the element of ether and the sense quality of sound . The mantra AIM , which gives power over speech , works well here . Also good for concentration to improve the dream state .
Treatment If injured	The same as Amsaphalaka.



Marmas on the Head and Neck

14 Regions and 37 points

The head and neck, with their sensitive regions, sensory openings and con-
flection to the brain, have the largest number of marmas. The head is where
we have our greatest reception of both Prana and nutrients through the
senses, nose and mouth. The neck determines our posture and blood flow
to the head. Proper alignment of the upper back, neck and head is crucial
for clarity of mind and the practice of meditation. Marma s on the head are
important for treating psychological conditions and nervous system disor-
ders.

Marma s on the head are often more easily treated through acupressure
than through massage as they are usually small in size. Application of heavy
oils to the head such as sesame are very calming, settling the nerves and
inducing sleep. Spicy aromatic oils to the head like eucalyptus or ginger are
good for clearing the sinuses and stimulating the mind and senses. The
marmas on the face and head are particularly good for acupressure and
facial massage. The marma s on the top of the head can be treated through
massage of the skull.

Nila marma**Nila**

Description	
Name	Nila (dark blue, the color of the veins at this point)
Number	2 marma points (one on each side of the neck)
Type	Vessel (Sira)
Size	4 anguli (finger units)
Site	Large area of the lower neck, with the main points just lateral to the trachea. The main vulnerable site is the trachea itself. One can also feel the pulse at this location.

Control s Control s Bhrajak a Pitta (heat absorptio n of the skin) ,
Utan a Vāy u (upward-movin g Prana) , speech , thyri d
and circulatio n to the brain .

Anatomica l Structure s This marm a is locate d on the interna l jugula r vein . Upp e r
dee p cervica l grou p of lymph glands . Accessor y
nerve s supplyin g sternomastoid and recurren t
laryngea l branch .
Primar y ram i of the fourth , fifth and sixth cervica l nerves .

Qualitie s Vāikalyaka (Disability-Causin g) type
Relative to marm a . Watery in degre e of vulnerabilit y .
Injur y

Symptom s Althoug h the nam e Nila indicate s blood vessel s , the symp-
If Injure d toms are of injur y to the voca l cord s leadin g to loss of voice .

Treatmen t

Massage , Massag e only very lightl y as the neck is a sensitiv e region .
Oil Acupressur e applicatio n is mor e importan t than applyin g pressure .
A gentl e and Atom a touc h to convey Prana is all that is required .
Acupressur e is Therapy usuall y not performe d on this marm a .

For Bhrajak a Pitt a (Pitt a in the skin) use Brahmi Tala ,
Bhringaraj Tal a or plain coconu t oil . Use codin g aromati c
oil s like sandalwood , chamomile , doves , coriander , rose
or wormwood .

For improvin g the voice use aromati c oils of calamus , bay-
berry or peppermint that ope n the throat . These can als o
help in the case of sore throat , laryngiti s or simila r
difficultie s .

Yoga and A good plac e for concentratio n and meditatio n to improv e
the Meditatio n voice and the powe r of speech , increasin g Prana and
circula • tion to the throat . Use the mantr a AUM (sacred to Sarasvati ,
the Goddess of Speech) for this purpose . For
strengthenin g throa t chakra , one can use the seed mantr a
HAM for control • ling the cosmi c eler element .
Also good for concentratio n to improv e the dream state ,
as the sou l is sai d to dwell in the throa t while
dreaming .

Treatmen t The patien t may develo p loss of specch or loss of the
sensa - l if Injure d tion of taste . For thi s take calamus , licoric e and
ginger along

with honey as a powder or tea. Similarly, this being a
vessel from an injury may cause bleeding. As a sensitive
region it is best to seek medical attention if this is the
case.

Manya marma

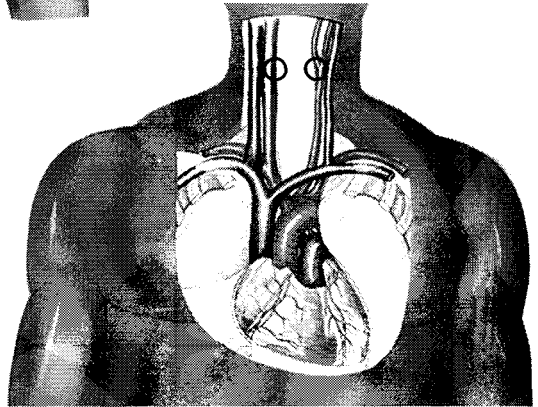
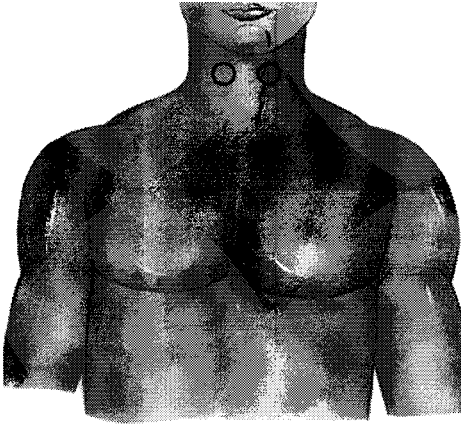


Manya

Description	
Name	Manya (honor ; due to its connection with the voice)
Number	2 marma points (one on each side of the neck)
Type	Vessel (Sira)
Size	4 anguli (finger units)
Site	A large area of the middle neck , with the main point located one-half anguli (finger unit) down and back (behind) from the

	angle of mandibular bone (one half unit inferior and one half unit posterior to the mandibular angle) .
Control s	Control s plasma , blood and circulatory system (Rasavaha and Raktavaha Srotamsi), Bodhaka Kapha (lubrication to the mouth and throat and sense of taste) and Udana Vayu (upward - moving air). A Kapha marmam connected to the tongue and to salivation .
Anatomical Structure s	External carotid artery , anterior jugular vein . Lymph drainage of upper cervical glands . Glossopharyngeal nerve , lingual
Qualities	Vaikalyakar (Disability-Causing) type marmam . Relative to Water y in degree of vulnerability . Injury
Symptoms	Injury to the nerves will result in loss of sensation and taste in the tongue or its paralysis .
Treatment	
Massage ,	Massage or use acupressure emphasizing the point up and acupressure back to the mandibular bone , taking care to avoid pressure to and Aroma the soft and sensitive tissue of the front of the neck .
Therapy	Aroma therapy works well here , with the oils penetrating easily into the region of the throat . For controlling Rasavaha and Raktavaha Srotamsi (circulatory system and lymphatics) and Bodhaka Kapha (lubrication of the mouth) , use stimulating aromatic oils like cinnamon , cardamom , rosemary , mint tea tree . These oils are also good for sore throat or swollen glands in the region and can help to treat or prevent colds
Treatment If Injured	The same as Nila.

Sira Matrika marma



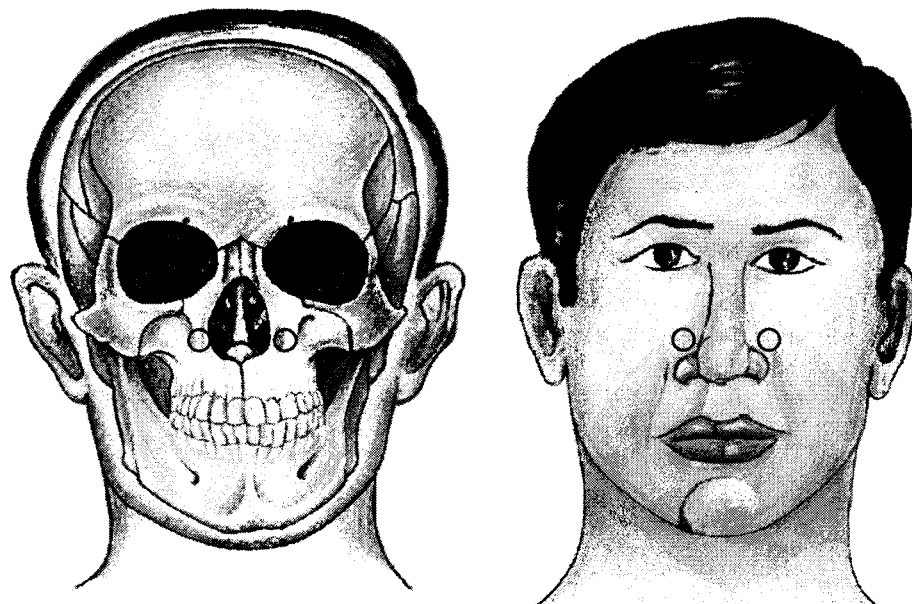
Sira Matrika

Description	
Name	Sira Matrika (mother of the blood vessels)
Number	8 marmas (4 on each side of the neck). As they are all close together , the marmas is often treated as one overall region .
Type	Vessel (Sira)
Size	4 anguli (finger units)
Site	An internal marmas consisting mainly of blood vessels , one-half anguli (finger unit) lateral to the outside of the trachea , situated on the different branches of the common

carotid artery, a large area of the neck.

Control s	Control s blood (Raktaveh a Srotas) flow from the hear t to the head , Udan a Vayu (upward-movin g Prana) , and the nervou s syste m (Majjavah a Srotas) . The mai n vulnerabl e regio n is the cardi d arter y and jugula r vein . A puls e can be felt at thi s point , just as at neab y Nila marna .
Anatomica l	Branch e s of commo n cardi d arter y , fron t and bac k of neck , Struclure s face , side of head , meninges , midd e ear, thyroid , tongue , tonsils , interna l ear and forehead . Interna l jugula r vein receiv e .
Qualitie s	Sady a Pranahar a (Immedat e Death-Causin g) type marna . Relativ e to Fier y in degre e of vulnerabilit y . Injur y
Symptom s	Injur y to the bloo d vessel s will caus e sever e hemorrhage , If Injure d collaps e and death .
Treatmen t	
Massage ,	Massag e onl y ver y lightl y as the neck is a sensitiv e region . Oil Acupressur e applicatio n is mor e importan t tha n applyin g pressure . A gentl e and Arom a touc h to conve y Pran a is all tha t is requir ed . Acupressur e is Therap y usuall y not don e here . Use Jyotishmati, Shankhapushp i or Ashwegand h a Taila s or plain oil s like almon d and sesam e oil for nourishin g the nerves as wel l as nevin e aromati c oil s like angelica , calamus , jatamamsir for calmativ e purpos es . For improvin g bloodflo w use aromati c oils like cinnamon , saffron , rosemar y or myrth . Calamu s is goo d specifical l y for aidin g in bloo d flo w to the head . As wit h Nila marna , for improvin g the voic e use aromati c oil s of calamus , bayber y or peppernin t tha t
Treatmen t soothin g	Appl y a past e of licoric e and ghee to the tongu e for
If Injure d	the throat . If injur y is sever e , see k immedat e

Phana marma



Phana

Description

- Name Phana (a serpent's hood ; on the side of nostrils)
- Number 2 marmas points (one on each nostril)
- Type Vessei (Sira)
- Size 1/2 anguli (finger unit)
- Site The point outside at the base of the nose and the nostril openings . However , additional points exist along the side of the nose along the outside surface of the nasal bone .
- Controls Controls Phana , the sense organ of smell , Kapha in the head , the nasal passages and sinuses and the Ida and Pingala nadis (left and right nostril Phana channels) .
- Anatomical Structure Facial artery and vein . Branches of trigeminal nerve and facial nerve . Orbicularis oris and levator labii superior muscles . Nasal , frontal and ethmoid bones . Submandibular lymph supply.

Qualifies Vaidyaker a (Disability-Causing) type
Relative to marma . Watery in degree of vulnerability .
Injury

Symptoms Injury will produce impairment of the nose and face . If the
 If injured nerves are injured it may cause loss of sensation of smell .

Treatment

Massage , Apply marma massage to the area , using a strong circular
 Acupressure motion , for about five minutes . One can also massage the
 and Aroma entire side of the nasal bone . One can massage both
 sides of Therapy the nose at once . This is also a good marma for
 acupressure ,

particularly using the index finger , for relieving headache ,
 pressure in the sinuses and congestion (Kapha) . Helps
 remove Kapha upward and outward from the lungs and
 sinuses .

For treating the nose , spicy aromatic oils are great .

Application of camphor , eucalyptus or peppermint oil to
 Phen a marma opens the sinuses , stimulates the senses
 and helps relieve headaches .

For massage oils , expectorant oils like mustard oil or
 apricot oil are good .

Nasya Ayurvedic Nasya therapy (nasal therapy) is excellent for
 (Nasal working on this marma . Special Ayurvedic medicated
 nasya Therapy) (nasal) oils can be put in the nostrils using an eye-
 dropper or

rubbed in with the little finger . Herbal powders like
 calamus or ginger can be snuffed through the nostrils in
 order to clear the head .

For Vata and Kapha doshas and for clearing the head and
 sinuses, calamus (Vacha) based nasya oils are best , such as
 Vacha Taila . For Pitta dosha and for soothing the nostrils ,
 licorice based oils can be used like Anu Taila . Many
 Ayurvedic clinics and pharmacies have their own special
 Nasya oils that can be purchased .

Neti Pot The use of the Neti pot , a special yogic water pot , for
 pouring salt water through the nostrils helps this marma
 indirectly by working on its internal counterparts . It is
 good for conditions of dryness or congestion and for

general deansin g purposes .

Acupunctur e For treatin g anosmi a (lac k of smell) selec t a poin t 1/2
angul i

(Suchi - (finge r units) medla l to this
marra . karma)

Yoga and Pranayama is perhaps the most important marmas for Pranayama and for the control of the Prana, particularly through the practice of alternate nostril breathing. Stimulating the right Prana marmas help open the solar or Pingala nadis.

Stimulating the left Prana marmas help open the lunar or Ida nadi.

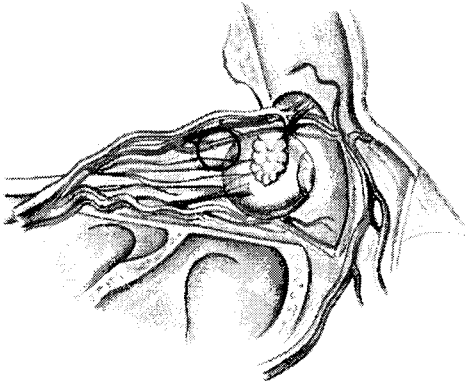
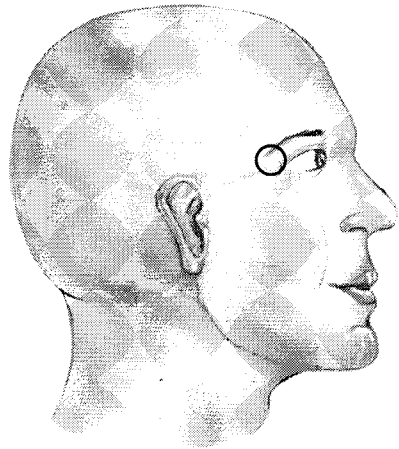
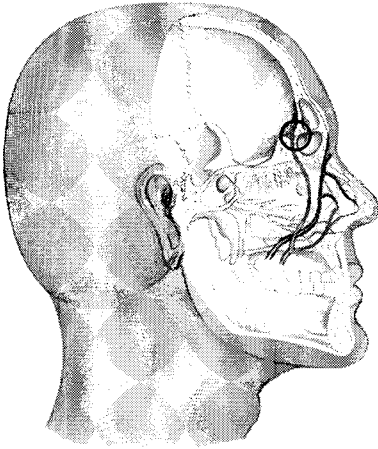
Like its name as the serpent's hood, Prana marmas help energize the deeper serpent or bioelectrical force of Prana. Meditation on Prana at these two points (right and left nostrils) helps balance the flow of energy between the right and left sides of the body.

Treatment If there is bleeding, apply ice and give a nasya (nasal application - If Injured) of turmeric. Give hemostatic (stopping-bleeding) herbs

like turmeric or plantain internally.

For relieving pain, use a (nasal application) of Chandanadi Taila (the medicated oil, not the aromatic oil), Anu Taila or sesame oil.

Apanga marma



Apanga

Descriptio n	
Na m e	Apang a (the outer corner of the
eyes) Nu mbe r	2 marm a point s (one by
ea ch eye) Typ e	Vesse l (Sira)
Size	1/2 angul i (finge r unit)
Site	At the outer ang le of eye , latera l side of orbita l fossa , immedat el y postero r to the zygoma ti c bone leve l with the eye .
Contro l s	Contro l s sens e orga n of sight , Abhaka Pitta , and Push a

and

Gandhar i radi s (righ t and left eye channels) .

Anatomical Structure Anterior ciliary arteries and veins . Drainage to the superficial parotid lymph glands . Optic and ciliary nerves . Sphenoid , maxillary and zygomatic joints .

Qualities Relative to Injury Vajrakarma (Disability-Causing) type marma . Watery in degree of vulnerability .

Symptoms If Injured Injury may produce blindness and damage to the face .

Treatment

Massage , Apply marmama massage to the area , using a strong circular Acupressure motion for about five minutes . This is also a good marmama for and Aroma acupressure for photophobic headaches , clearing the upper Therapy sinuses and reducing Pitta .

For treating the eyes at this point , use cooling massage oils like Brahmi Taila , Triphala ghee or plain ghee .

Use cooling aromatic oils like sandalwood , khus (vetiver) , or

rose . But make sure not to get any aromatic oils into the eyes as this will cause irritation .

Acupuncture For glaucoma , headache or stye , acupuncture should be done at a point one anguli (finger unit) above this marmama . (Suchikarma)

Yoga and Meditation Meditation on the right eye is said to increase awareness and clarity of thought during the waking state . Meditation on this point or acupressure here helps control the sense organ of the eyes .

Treatment For relieving pain in the eyes , administer a netrabasti (eye If Injured wash) with ghee or Triphala ghee . Apply a paste of triphala and licorice on the marmama .

Vidhura marma



Vidhura

Description	
Name	Vidhura (distress ; due to its sensitive nature)
Number	2 marma points (one by each ear)
Type	Ligament (Shayu)
Size	1/2 anguli (finger unit)
Site	Behind and below the ear , just below the mastoid bone , inferior to the tip of the mastoid process .
Controls	Controls sense organ of hearing , Pran a Vayu , and Pavesini and Shankhini nadis (right and left side ear)
Anatomical Structure s	Mastoid muscle . Facial nerve , great auricular nerve and auditor y nerve . Basilar and posterior auricular arteries , posterior auricular vein .
Qualities	Vakalyakar a (Disability-Causing) type marma . Relative to Water y in degree of vulnerability . Ijry

Symptoms Injury can cause deafness . If injured

Treatment

Massage , Follow usual massage procedures using the fingers , particularly the middle finger . Acupressure is good here for reducing and removing a Vata (anxiety and mental agitation) and clearing congestion Therapy from the ears .

For treating the ears , use Dhanvantara Taila , sesame oil or almond oil for massage purposes .

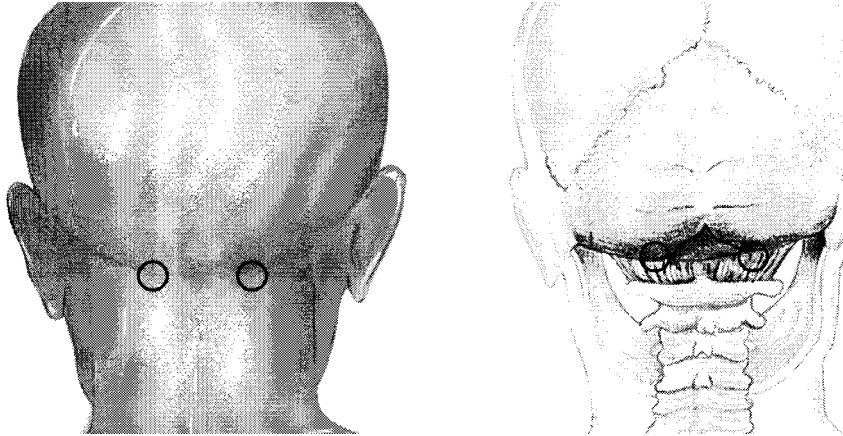
For decongesting the ear canal , apply penetrating aromatic oils like camphor , mint or eucalyptus .

Acupuncture For treating ear diseases like otalgia , carry out acupuncture 4 (Suchi - anguli (finger units) above this marmam (karma)

Yoga and Meditation Stimulating this point helps one hear the inner sounds (nada) , Meditation particularly the right Mohuramarma .

The use of acupressure or calming aromatic oils like sandalwood is good for Pratyahara of the ears (calming and controlling the sense of hearing) . This is good for treating ringing in the ears and hypersensitivity to sounds .

Treatment To relieve pain in the ear , put warm (not hot) sesame oil in the injured ear .

Krikatik a mar m a**Krikatika**

Description	
Name	Krikatika (the joint of the neck)
Number	2 marmas (one on each side of the neck)
Type	Joint (Sandhi)
Size	1/2 anguli (finger unit)
Site	At the junction of the neck and the head, immediately inferior to the external occipital protuberance.
Control s	Control s the bodily posture, circulation to the head, Tarpaka Kapha (contentment and lubrication to the brain) and Udana Vayu (upward-moving air that allows us to keep our back and neck straight), as well as the subconscious mind.

Anatomical | Atlanto-occipital joint . Occiput and first cervical bone .
Anterior

Structure | longitudinal , anterior and posterior primary ramus
nerves .

Vertebra | artery and vein . Reducapitis lateralis and
reducapitis anterior muscles .

Qualities | Valayakar a (Disability-Causing) type of
marma . Relative to Water y in degree of vulnerability .

Injury | Alternatively , Sadya Pranahara (Immediate Death-
Causing)

type , if injury is severe .

Symptoms | Injury to the joint will lead to limitation of the movement of
the

If injured head . The dislocation of the joint can cause death by
pressing on the medulla oblongata .

Treatment

Massage , Massage firmly , keeping the head balanced in the
process . Acupressure This is also a good point for applying strong
acupressure to and Aroma relieve muscular tension .

Therapy | For improving the posture , massage the marma area with
Devadarvyadi Taila (medicated cedar oil) or with sesame
oil . For congestion in the neck and sinuses use
penetrating aromatic oils like bayberry , mint , eucalyptus
or ginger .

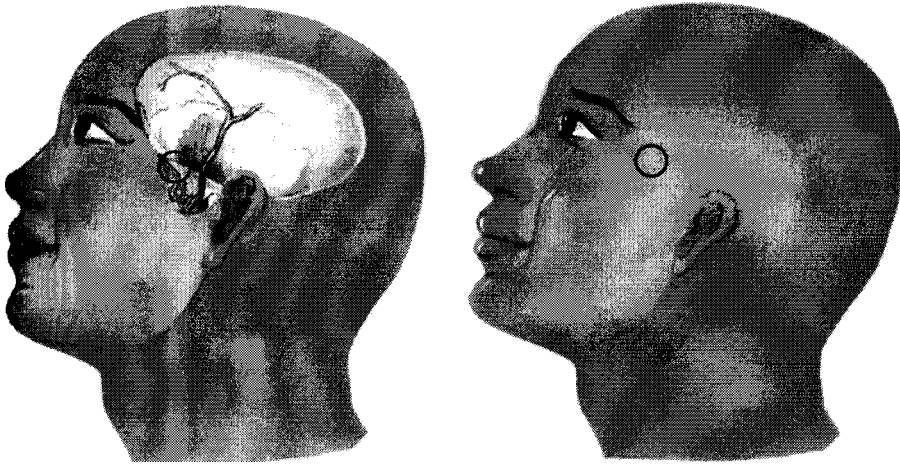
Yoga and A good point of focus for meditation to control the
subcon - Meditation scious mind , instincts and deep-seated
emotions , to aid in

internalization of the mind and Pratyahara . Also relates to
the third eye chakra .

Treatment | If the patient develops tremors to the head , use cedar oil
or

If injured myr h oil for massag e or
acupressure .

Shankha marma



Shankha

Description	
Name	Shankha (conch ; the temple)
Number	2 marm a point s (one on each temple)
Type	Bone (Asthi)
Size	1/2 angul i (finger unit)
Site	The temple , in between the tragus of the ear and the lateral corner of the eye (anterior aspect of temporal fossa along the junction with the sphenoid bone) .
Controls	Controls sense organ of touch, Apana Vayu (downward-moving air) and Vata in the large intestine .
Anatomical Structure s	Temporal bone along with temporal muscle . Temporal and internal carotid artery , temporal vein . Drainage to the superficial parotid glands . Facial plexus and nerves .
Qualities	Sadya Pranahara (Immediate Death-Causing) type marma . Relative to Fier y in degree of vulnerability .
Injury	

Symptoms Injury may damage the brain, causing hemorrhage and
If injured possible death.

Treatment

Massage, Apply marmamassage to the area, using a gentle
circular Acupressure motion for about five minutes. This is also a good
marmamassage and Aromaacupressure but of a gentle nature and can be
used for Therapy directing energy to the brain and mind. For this,
place the

middle finger of one hand on one of the two Shankha
marmas and the middle finger of the other hand on the
other.

For treating any problems of the skin or for high Vata
use Ashwagandha Taila, almond oil or sesame oil.
Sesame oil applied here is very calming and helps
promote sleep.

For headaches in the area use stimulating aromatic
oils or pastes of ginger, calamus, angelica or mustard.

Acupuncture For treating epilepsy carry out acupuncture at the point
two

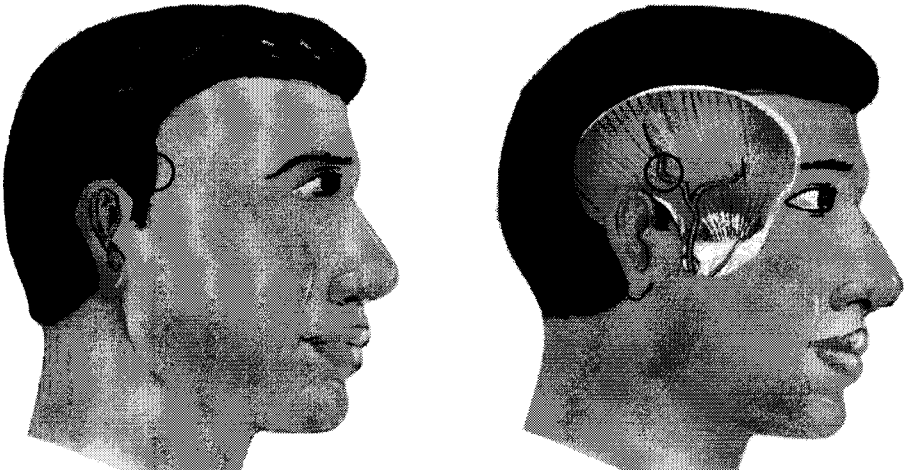
(Suchi - angulis (finger units) distal
to kama)

Treatment Injury can result in loss of consciousness. For this have the
If injured patient snuff the powder of calamus or ginger to regain
awareness •

ness or give Hemagarbha Taila with
ginger.

Give herbal teas of awareness-promoting herbs like
calamus, gotu kola, brahmi, bayberry or shankhpushpi.

Utkshepa marma



Utkshepa

Description	
Name	Utkshepa (What is cast upwards ; owing to its location above the ears)
Number	2 marma points
Type	Ligament (Shayu)
Size	1/2 anguli (finger units)
Site	Behind the upper border of the helix of the ear , two anguli (finger units) above Shankha marma .
Controls	An important control point for Vata and the mind , for Apana Vayu , the large intestine and the sense organ of smell .
Anatomical and Structure s	Temporal muscle and bone . Temporal , zygomatic temporal and internal carotid arteries . Anterior temporal diploic vein .

Qualities Vishayagna (Fata If Pierced) type
Relative to mama . Airy in degree of vulnerability .
Injury

Symptoms Injury will cause bleeding , damage to the head , and cause
If injured Pran a (Vata) to be quickly lost .

Treatment

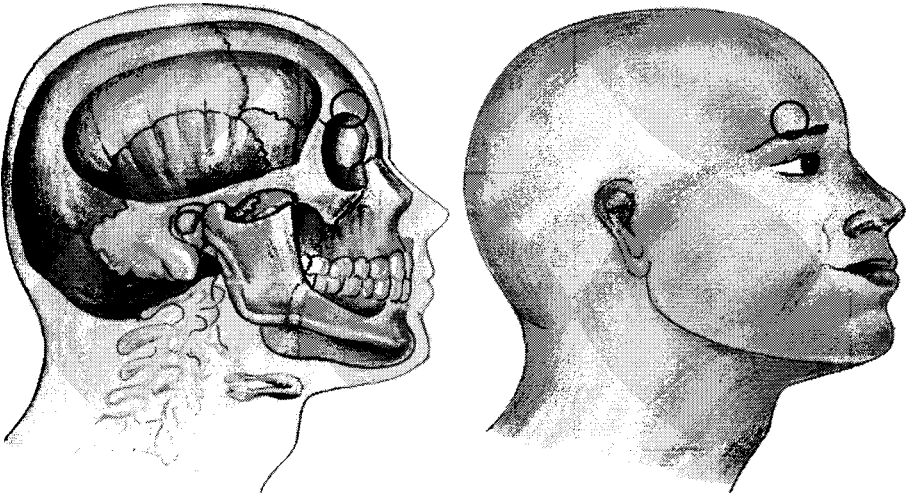
Massage , Follow usual massage procedures , but gently using the finger s
Aupressure or the thumb . Aupressure here helps calm the mind
and and Arom a controls Vata .

Therapy For Vata disorders , use strengthening massage oils like Bela
Tala , Ashwagandha Tala , sesame oil or almond oil .
Use calming aromatic oils like sandalwood , basil ,
jatamansi or valerian .

Acupuncture For treating psychological disorders and mental
agitation , (Suchi - select a point one anguli (finger unit) above , on
the border of kama) hairline .

Treatment The same as Shankha mama .
If injured

Avarta marma



Avarta

Description	
Name	Aavata (clarity ; as it is very sensitive)
Number	2 marmas points (near each eye)
Type	Joint (Sandhi)
Size	1/2 anguli (finger unit)
Site	In the upper border of the orbital cavity formed by the frontal bone . At the center of each eyebrow at the base of the forehead (supraorbital notch of the frontal bone) .
Controls	Controls Vata in general , Prana , the sense of sight (Alochaka Pitta) and bodily posture .
Anatomical and Structure s	Frontal bone , sphenoid and frontal joints . Levator superioris oculorum muscle . Optic and frontal nerves . Orbital and supraorbital foramina . Superior orbital foramen .
Quality s	Vakryakara (Disability-Causing) type marma . Relative to Water y in degree of vulnerability . Injury

Symptoms Injury will cause impairment of the face, headache s and
If Injured disorientation .

Treatment

Massage , Massage gently using the fingers , particularly the
middle Acupressure finger . This is also a good marma for acupressure
using and Aroma aromatic oils , particularly for reducing high Vata .

Again , be

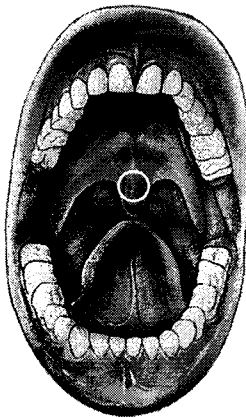
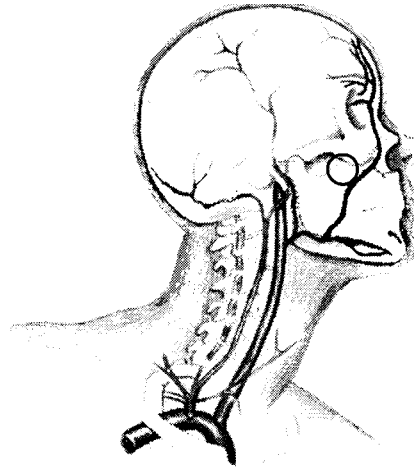
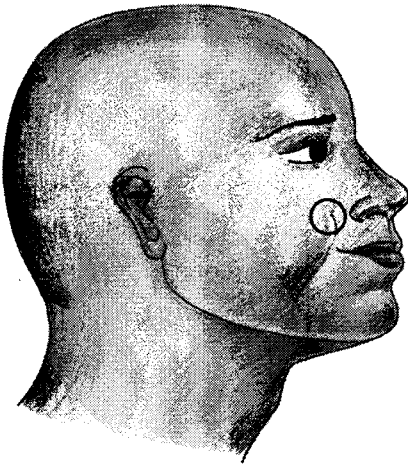
Therapy careful not to get any aromatic oils into the eye where they
can cause irritation .

For controlling Pran a Vayu (improving energy , adaptability
and equilibrium) , use Dashamula Taila , Ashwagandha Taila ,
almond oil or sesame oil as massage oils .

For stimulating the pranic flow to the head and the body ,
apply aromatic oils like camphor , mint or eucalyptus ,
which open the mind and senses .

Treatment Apply calamus powder with a little ghee for swelling . Wash
the

If Injured eyes (netra basti) with ghee for any accompanying inflamma-
tion or irritation of the eyes .

Shringataka marma**Shringataka**

Description	
Name	Shringataka (place where four roads meet, a summit or base)
Number	4 marma points
Type	Vessel (Sira)
Size	4 anguli (finger units)
Site	This is primarily an internal marma on the soft palate, which in yogic thought is the meeting point of the energies of the tongue, nose, eyes and ears. We can however work on the external

ing region of the face as per the illustration given above, the infraorbital foramen. It is another large marmar region.

Control s Control s Pranava Vayu (primary vitality), Ojas (Soma), Tapaka Kapha, Bodhaka Kapha (lubrication of the tongue) and the sense organ of taste, but also the senses of hearing, sight and smell. Here the subtle form of Kapha or Ojas provides nourishment to Pranava and the mind.

Anatomical Structure s Supraorbital artery. Frontal diploic vein and superior sagittal sinus. Occipital frontal muscle. Ophthalmic nerve.

Qualities Relative to Injury Sadya Pranahara (Immediate Death-Causing) type marma. Fierily in degree of vulnerability.

Symptoms Injury will cause disorientation of the senses, hemorrhage and if injured possible death.

Treatment

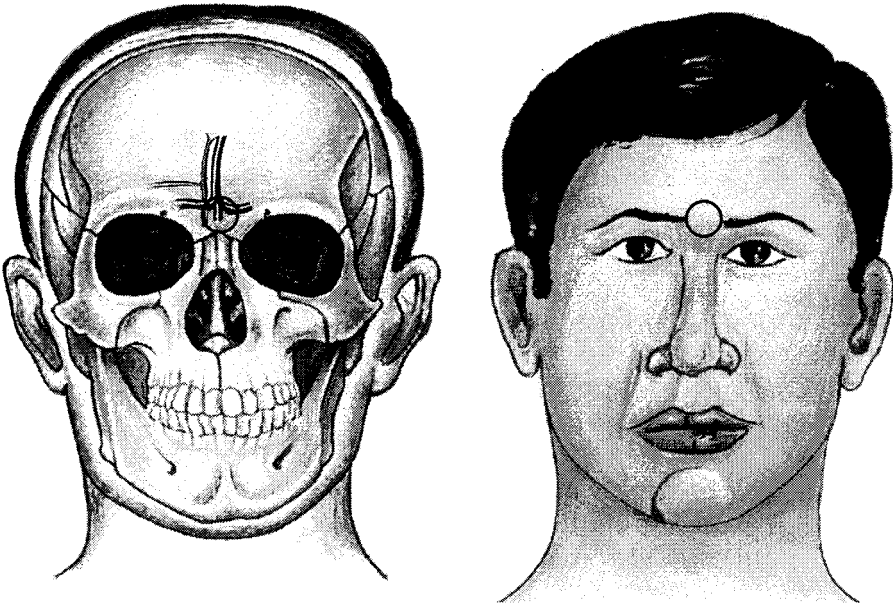
Massage, Acupressure, oil Aroma Therapy Gently massage the corresponding area on the face. For Vata disorders, massage with Dashamula Taila, almond or sesame oil. Use nervine aromatic oils like calamus, myrrh, frankincense or mint to open up the powers of the senses.

This marmar is a good place for acupressure for treating diseases of the mouth. Use Kaphareducing aromatic oils for this purpose like peppermint, cloves or calamus. We can also stimulate this point by sucking on spicy herbs like cloves or nutmeg, holding the herbs towards the back of the mouth.

Yoga and Meditation The soft palate is an important place for concentration and meditation, said to give control over all the five senses and aid in the flow of Soma or nectar from the head (Sahasrara) chakra. It is called the place of the Moon (Soma or Kapha) opposite the place of the Sun (Agni or Pitta) in the navel. Meditation on this point improves contentment and peace of mind. The mantra SHRIM is good to use here for its nurturing, lunar energy.

Treatment If Continue turmeric powder with a little ghee and apply this paste

Injured at the injured area to relieve the pain and edema . Wash the eyes (netra basti) with ghee for any accompanying inflammation .

Sthapani marma**Sthapani**

Descriptio n	
Na me	Sthapan i (wha t giv e s suppo r t or hold s
firm)	Nurbe r 1 marm a poin t
Typ e	Vesse l (Sira)
Size	1/2 angul i (finge r unit)
Site	In betwee n the eyebrows , the positio n of thir d eye (junctio n of the gabel l a of the fronta l bone and the two nasa l
Contro l s	Contro l s the six h drak a (Ajna) , Prana , the mind , the senses , the pituita r y gland , and the mediu m of the six hea d nad i s (Ida and Pingala , Push a and Gandhari , Payasvin i and Shankhini) in the na d i . poin t in the midd le of the forehea d has simila r propertie s but is stronge r for controllin g the mind , whil e Sthapan i is bette r for controllin g the

senses . It govern s the Agni of the mind and senses .

Anatomical Structures | Supraorbital and facial arteries, anterior facial vein, superior

Structure | sagittal sinus. Drainage to submandibular lymph glands.

Supraorbital nerve. Frontal bone.

Qualities | Vishalyagnana (Facial Puncture) type

marmas. Relative to Airy in degree of vulnerability.

Injury

Symptoms | Injury can easily damage Prana in the body as a whole as well

If injured | as disturb the mind and senses.

Treatment

Massage | Apply marmas massage to the area, using a strong circular Acupressure motion for about five minutes. This can be combined with and Aromatherapy massage of the forehead. A good point for

Therapy | acupressure to calm and focus the mind.

For treating disorders of the sixth chakra (Ajna) and Prana Vayu, massage with Chandan Taila, Ashwagandha Taila, almond oil or plain sesame oil. This is a good site to apply shirodhara (oil drip to the head) using medicated sesame oils like Ashwagandha Taila or plain sesame oil.

Sandalwood oil or paste applied here promotes meditation, calms the mind and nerves and relieves fever. Lotus aromatic oil is also good.

Stimulating oils like camphor, bayberry, basil, mint or calamint open the mind and senses.

Such aromatic oils work well, particularly if applied along with acupressure, which done at this point can release stress for the entire body and mind.

Yoga and concentration | This is a key point in meditation for developing concentration, Meditation insight and focus for the mind and for unfolding the higher

perceptual powers of the third eye. One can use the mantra OM for general energization purposes or the mantra AIM (pronounced 'I'm') for increasing powers of concentration.

The yogic practice of trataka or fixing of the gaze

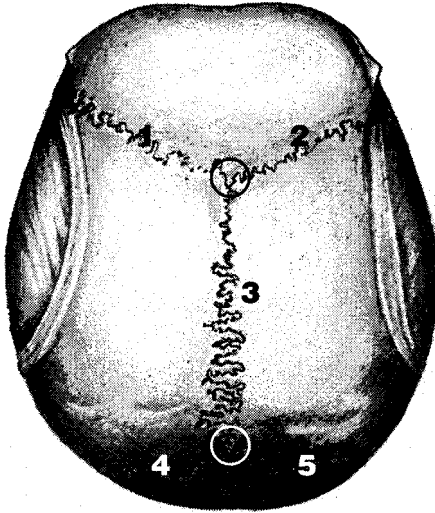
energize this marmā , particularly , if one focuses on a ghee flame .

Treatment If there is bleeding , apply ice and administer nasya (nasal

If injured application) of brahmi (gotu kda) juice or aloe gel . Take hemostatic herbs internally like brahmi (gotu kda) or turmeric , which work on the head .

For pain , give pain-relieving herbs like calamus , brahmi or myrrh .

Simanta marma



Simanta

Description	
Name	Simanta (the summit ; the skull and surrounding joints)
Number	5 marmas on the skull
Type	Joint (Sandhi)
Size	4 anguli (finger units)
Site	This marmas consists of the sutures on the skull , so it is composed more of lines than points or regions and covers a large area . Its five components are the five aspects of these three sutures : the two sides of the coronal suture , the one sagittal suture , and the two sides of the lambdoid suture .
Control s	Control the seventh or head dhakra (Shasara) , nervous system , plasma , blood and circulatory systems (Majavaha , Rasavaha and Raktavaha Sotansi) as well as the mind and Prana , much like Adhipati marma , which marks its central point .
Anatomical	Structure s

es and second and third cervical

p

arie
tal-
tem
por
al
and
pai
etal
-
occ
ipita
l
join
ts.
Oc
cipit
o-
fron
tal is
mu
sd
e
and
epi
ora
ria l
app
one
uro
sis .

a
n
d
m
a
x
i
l
l
a
r
y

n
e
r
v

nerves . Anterior and posterior superficial temporal and occipital arteries . Occipital diploic vein , posterior parietal , anterior parietal and frontal parietal veins .

Qualities Kalantar a Pranthar a (Longterm Death-Causing) type marmā , Relative to owing to the protection afforded by the skull to the brain .

Injury Both fiery and watery in degree of vulnerability .

Symptoms Injury may cause paralysis , hemorrhage or sudden death .
If Injured

Treatment

Massage , Massage with the fingers and the palm of the hands . A good Acupressure method is to use the middle finger to go over all the sutures and Arama on the head .

Therapy The two best points for acupressure in the Simanta are where the sagittal suture intersects the coronal suture in the front of the head and where it intersects the lambdoidal suture at the back of the head .

Apply medicated oils like Dhruvanta Taila , Bhingara j Taila , Ashwagandha Taila , almond oil or sesame oil for calming and relaxing purposes .

Place gauze dipped in warm medicated oils like Dhruvanta

Taila or sesame oil on the spot .

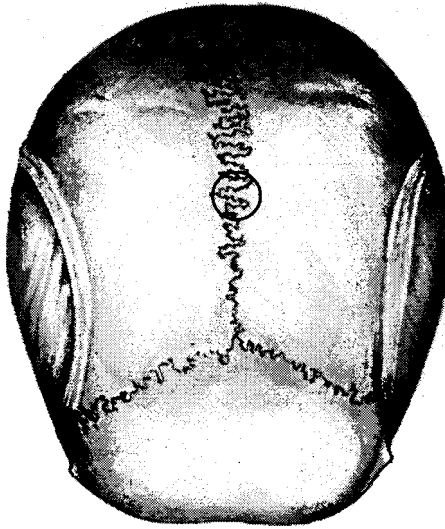
To open the head energy , use etheric aromatic oils like camphor , mint or calamus . This is aided by the use of acupressure . For newborn children , warm sesame oil should be applied daily to this marmā for controlling Vata , calming the nerves , promoting sleep and maintaining health .

Yoga and Like Adhipati , chanting the mantra OM and meditating upon Meditation in the head chakra improves all the functions of the top of the head region . Another method is to meditate upon the infinite expanse of space or the void extending from the top of the skull .

Treatment For relieving pain and gaining consciousness , administer a If Injured virechanā nasyā (deansing nasa application) of medicated calamus oil , or a snuff of calamus powder .
Use consciousness-reviving aromatic oils like

camphor , eucalyptus or ginger .

Adhipati marma



Adhipati

Descriptio n	
Name	Adhipat i (the lord of
all) Nuntbe r 1 marm a poin t	
Type	Join t (Sandhi)
Size	1/2 angul i (finge r unit)
Ste	Locate d on the vertex , the top poin t of the skull , on the sagita l suture , just behin d the anterie r fontanelle , immediatel y superio r to the externa l occipita l protuberance . It is als o the centra l poin t at the top of marma , so it has a ruler g adio n ove r that marm a as wel l and share s man y of its propertie s . It is the soft spot on a baby 's head .

Control s the sever th or head drak a (Sahasara) , pinea l gland , nervou s syste m (Srotas) , Pran a Vayu (prima ry Tapak a Kaph a (lubricatio n of the brain) and Sachak a Pitt a (thinkin g power) , as wel l as Pran a , Teja s and Oja s (prima ry factor s of positiv e health , energ y and vitality) . It is the governin g poin t of the entir e bod y throu gh the min d and brain , ruler g ove r Pran a as a whole . It relate s to the transcen • den t or spiritua l form of Agni .

Anatomical Structure s Occipito-parietal joint, occipital and parietal bones. Occipital artery, posterior diploic vein and occipital sagittal sinus. Medulla oblongata and second and third cervical nerves.

Qualities Sadya Pranahara (Immediate Death-Causing) type marma. Relative to Fieriy in degree of vulnerability. Injurious

Symptoms If Loss of consciousness, coma, injury to brain. Injured

Treatment

Massage, Apply marma massage to the area, using a strong circular Acupressure motion, for about five minutes. It is also a good point for and Aroma acupressure for calming and controlling the mind and emotions. **Therapy** and opening higher perceptible powers. Use the index or middle finger for this purpose. The pressure can be strong. Sesame oil applied here calms Vata. Medicated oils like Ashwagandha Taila or Mahanarayana Taila are even better. The special Ayurvedic practice of Pichudharana is good here. This consists of applying a gauze or piece of cotton dipped in medicated oils like Dhanvantara Taila or plain sesame oil.

For treating Sachak Pita (perceptible power of the brain), use Brahmi Taila and cooling aromatic oils like sandalwood, lotus, khus (vetiver) and chamomile.

For treating Pran Vayu, use Dhanvantara Taila or sesame oil, or aromatic oils like basil, camphor and calamus.

For treating Tapeka Kapha, use sweet aromatic oils like jasmine, rose, lotus or gardenia.

For stimulating the crown chakra use ether-containing aromatic oils like camphor or basil.

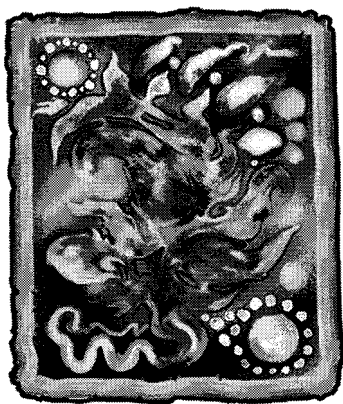
In newborn children, the anterior fontanelle is open. Due to incomplete ossification, the top portion of the skull is only covered by a thin skin. For quick healing apply sesame oil daily to the site. This also nourishes Pran Vayu (primary vital energy) and calms the child.

Yoga and Chanting the mantra OM and meditating upon the top of the head both energize the higher mind and also help us transcend the mind into the infinite space of pure consciousness. Meditation here also promotes deep and dreamless sleep and improves overall concentration, detachment and self-control.

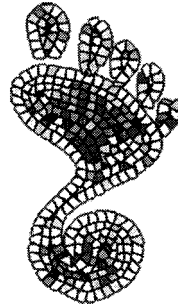
Treatment If the patient loses consciousness, have them snuff calamus or

If injured ginger powder is in order to regain awareness or give them Hemagarbha Taila with ginger.

Use awareness-promoting herbs and penetrating aromatic oils like asafoetida, camphor and eucalyptus, or the special Ayurvedic compound Brihat Vata Chintamani.



Part Three



**Supplemental Material
and Appendices**

C

fii

1.
At
tur
blo
blo
in

only
sess s
is

with

Use of Instruments to Treat Marmas

C

following materials deal with the third group of therapies introduced in

5, The Many Methods of Marma Therapy I, which use various instruments to treat marma. As these are mainly clinical procedures and as the explanation of them is only of outline, this material has been placed in the appendix. It is not meant to substitute for a full exposition of these important therapies.

While we will introduce acupuncture in this section, note that Appendix 2 contains a more detailed account of Marma-acupuncture also called 'Marmapuncture', puncturing of marma points by Frank Ros, an expert in that field.

1. Marma Therapy by Blood-letting

Ancient Ayurveda refers to the practice of 'vessel-piercing' (Sira Vedha), puncturing the different types of vessels through which Vata, Pitta, Kapha and blood flow. The most important type of this is piercing the blood vessels or blood-letting, called Rakta-moksha. Blood-letting is another important therapy in many systems of traditional medicine and in Ayurveda.¹ The piercing of small channels is more part of acupuncture as discussed in point number 2.

Blood-letting at specific locations and veins is an important part of Ayurvedic surgery and of marma therapy. It is counted among the methods of Pancha Karma (radical detoxification therapy). As a strong therapy, it should only be performed by therapists who are well-trained and on patients who possess suitable strength not to be weakened by the treatment (those whose Ojas is sufficient).

Blood-letting can involve cutting the skin (Pracchana or making abrasions with a small knife or needle) or taking blood from the veins (Sira Vedha or puncturing the veins with number 16 or 18 needles).² Another method not using instruments is with the help of leeches. This method is employed for infections such as boils and carbuncles.

Blood-letting is carried out on the visible veins. It is never done on the arteries. It should be done at the sensitive point nearest to the marma, which can be found by palpation. Blood-letting is indicated when Pitta and its subtypes are

in excess, when the level of toxicity in the blood is high or for certain conditions of infection, inflammation or stagnant blood. Donating blood is often recommended for Pitta individuals because this type of therapy is helpful in a general way to keep Pitta in balance.

An alternative method to blood-letting, but milder in nature, is to apply blood-moving and alterative (blood-cleansing) herbs to marma s as well as to take them internally in the form of herbal teas and decoctions. Such blood-cleansing herbs include turmeric, myrrh, guggul, aloe, saffron, comfrey leaf, plantain, red clover, yellow dock and manjistha (madder).

2. Marma Therapy by Acupuncture (Suchi-karma)

Acupuncture, or using sharp instruments to treat marma points, has its counterpart in Ayurveda. There are ancient references to Suchi Veda, with Suchi meaning 'needle' and Veda meaning 'science'. As the piercing of marma s by weapons was found to cause great injury, it was thought that stimulating them using smaller pointed-instruments could improve the flow of Prana. In Ayurveda, acupuncture is commonly called Suchi-karma, or needle-therapy.

Acupuncture is part of Vyadhana or Bhedana Karma, referring to actions of 'cutting' or 'piercing' of marmas, blood-letting, and the puncturing of the smaller vessels that carry Prana and the doshas.³ Sushruta mentions smaller channels (Keshavahinya or as thin as a hair), fine capillaries or minute vessels spread all over the body that carry the doshas. Acupuncture is done only on areas that contain small capillaries, where there can be no oozing of blood, but only a pacifying effect on the doshas.

For balancing the doshas, Sushruta advised puncturing the channels (sira), by using instruments as small as half a grain of rice.⁴ These are needle numbers 26, 27 & 28 in size. With this needle the most sensitive point nearest to the center of the marma should be punctured.

Acupuncture on marma s should be avoided in conditions of skin diseases in the area of the procedure, during pregnancy and immediately after delivery. It should generally not be done on Sadya Pranahara (Immediate Death-Causing) marmas.

During the ancient period, bamboo or wooden needles were used for stimulating marma points. Later on, metal needles were developed for this purpose. Overall, however, the use of needles on marma points has been much less used in Ayurveda than in Chinese medicine and does not have a comparable sophistication.

Ayurvedic acupuncture is related to blood-letting and heat application (Agni-karma) methods and often used along with them. For those wishing to practice acupuncture on marma points, they should examine further

information on the subject in Ayurvedic books.⁵

3. Marma Therapy by Agni-karma or Heat Therapy

Heat has powerful therapeutic properties, promoting circulation, improving digestion and stimulating healing. Heat therapy is called Agni-karma (fire-therapy) in Ayurveda. It involves heating and burning of the skin. For the application of heat, Sushruta advises various types of Shalaka s or thin metal rods made from gold, silver, copper, iron or various alloys. This therapy is not applied to all marma s owing to its strong nature.⁶

Since marma s are sensitive areas, direct heat should not be used. Instead, one end of the metal rod should be applied to the sensitive point near the marma to be treated and the other end of the rod should be heated with a candle. The heat will travel from one end of the rod to the other. That amount of heat will be sufficient for treatment purposes. When treating marma s, one should apply high heat only to the level of the skin, not to that of the deeper muscle tissue.

Types of Agni-karma are classified according to the shape of the burn created by the type of rod used—pointed, half circle or circular. The point type is most commonly used in marma therapy. The marma is heated until it is slightly burned at a point.

\ Hot spicy herbs like ginger, cinnamon, cayenne, pippali, black pepper 'herbal' Agni-karma. Pastes of these herbs on the marma for this purpose. Another method is a fomentation of the marma with a warm cloth soaked with the juices or aromatic such hot-natured herbs. Aromatic oils from hot-natured herbs can be applied to the site for the same effects. In this way, aromatherapy method of heat application. For larger areas on the arms, legs or on heat lamps are good. Moxibustion is another method, uses herbs like calamus or turmeric, burning them on the (but taking care not to burn the skin).

Agni-karma (heat application) is particularly effective for arthritis, which is often caused by an accumulation of cold and dampness in the joints for reducing Ama. For all types of joint pain, one should select the nearest point closest to the marma.

Application

Application of cold is not as important a therapeutic method as the application of heat because heat is better for stimulating and for cleansing. However, it is still useful in many conditions.

Application of ice or cold packs is good for marma s where there is inflammation or bleeding. Fomentation using cooling herbs like sandal -

wood, cilantro (coriander leaves), comfrey leaves or licorice is very helpful in the same conditions. Cooling substances from cool water to cooling herbs like brahmi are commonly applied to the top of the head, which benefits by being kept cool, particularly when there is fever. That is why the application of sandalwood oil to the forehead is so good for mental functioning and meditation. Aloe gel, another cooling herb, is similarly good to apply to marma's where there is burning or inflammation.

4. Marma Therapy by Kshara-karma (Application of Alkalis)

Ayurveda employs special medicated alkalis to treat marma's. These alkalis, called 'ksharas', have a chemically caused burning effect on the skin that stimulates the marma. This therapy is called Kshara-karma, or the alkali action,⁷ much like the use of chemical cauterization in western medicine. It is regarded as another type of Agni-karma, or heat therapy. It is also a strong therapy that should only be done by those with the proper clinical training.

Ksharas are prepared from herbs dominant in the fire element, which affords them a penetrating action. Ksharas are white in color and act on all three doshas. They have a cleansing, stimulating and detoxifying effect. A medium strength Kshara is recommended for marma therapy. It should not be too strong so as to cause damage or too weak so as to have no effect.

¹ Note *Sushruta Samhita Sharira Sthana VIII* and *Sura Sthana XIV.23-45* for a discussion of this topic.

² *Sushruta Samhita Sutrasthana XIV.25*

³ Note *Sushruta Samhita Sharira Sthana VIII*, for an entire chapter on this topic.

⁴ *Sushruta Samhita Sharira Sthana VIII.9*.

⁵ Note *Ayurvedic Acupuncture (ROS)*.

⁶ Note *Sushruta Samhita Sutrasthana XII*, which chapter deals with this

⁷ topic. Note *Sushruta Samhita Sutrasthana XI*, which chapter deals with this

subject .

Marmapuncture, Ayurvedic Acupuncture

By Dr. Frank Ros

Recently, Ayurvedic researchers in India (Prof. Dr. Binod K. Joshi et al) have discovered that ancient Ayurvedic texts, specifically the *Sushruta Samhita*, contain much more information about marmas and acupuncture than was first perceived and included in the translations. Many of the terms used in the translations did not include the total subtlety or meaning of the words being translated.

As a consequence, these experts state: "Earlier interpretations of the *Sushruta Samhita* made mention of marmas, dhamanis and siras, which were believed to symbolize masses of tissue, arteries and veins, respectively. However, errors were made in the translation of those terms. In reviewing the treatise, evidence was found showing that the marmas correspond precisely with traditional acupuncture points used to treat the vital organs and that the dhamanis and siras depict meridians and channels that aid in the flow of qi. It was [previously] thought that the dhamanis and siras represented arteries and veins and, therefore, whenever damage used to occur, the first move was to preserve the concerned tissue. But then, these are actually the channels and meridians controlling the vital energy flow. Our conclusion is that the *Sushruta Samhita* is the base of acupuncture."¹

In late 2001, experts in Sri Lanka headed by Prof. Dr. A. Jayasuriya, et al² discovered not only a long history of native acupuncture practice in Sri Lanka (something which is well known in Sri Lanka) but also the connotation that by archaeological evidence this area (including nearby India, the Kerala region) may have originated the practice of acupuncture. Only now are we discovering archaeological evidence of the early practice of acupuncture both in India and Sri Lanka possibly stemming from the Indus Valley civilization and certainly from Vedic times. A number of ancient acupuncture needles made of iron, copper and bronze were previously un-

earthed at the site of Taxila University, according to Prof. Dr. C.L. Nagpal.³

Even some ancient Indian Buddhist texts record acupuncture practice in India, including the *Chikitsa Vidya*.⁴ Jivaka (Giba), the renowned Ayurvedic surgeon, was also considered a master acupuncturist in these texts. He was reputed "to have been born with an acupuncture needle in the right hand and a drug container in the left hand"⁵, according to the *Chikitsa Vidya*.

Ayurvedic acupuncture is best called Marmapuncture because it aims at the puncturing of marma points. Like a number of other effective ancient Ayurvedic therapies, it fell into disuse much like the decline of Buddhism in India, its birthplace, and yet had meteoric development in the rest of the Orient. As in China prior to the onset of the Cultural Revolution, only a handful of families maintained the knowledge and practice of Marmapuncture in India.⁶ Considering the cost involved in obtaining and maintaining expensive gold and silver needles (as no stainless steel was available), no wonder it fell into disrepair. It is only now with the advent of inexpensive stainless steel disposable needles that the practice of marmapuncture can develop into a popular art once again.

Marmapuncture is finely attuned to the same subtle concepts of diagnosis and treatment found in the other Ayurvedic modalities explained in this book. The fact that a traditional marmapuncturist will often utilize marma massage, heat therapy (Agni-karma) and Prana therapy (Prana Chikitsa) in conjunction with Marmapuncture means that these are all synergistic therapies reflecting the core of the system, which is Ayurveda.

The Ayurvedic perception that marmas should not be punctured stems back to the concept of surgery and injury to marmas during battles and wars. Kshatriyas, or warriors, would be treated by surgeons after their marmas had been traumatized during the process of fighting. This led many to the belief that marmas should not be punctured at all, even with acupuncture, in order to prevent the uninitiated from using the system and possibly causing injury. The concept of marmas was considered sacred and so this was also a means of keeping the knowledge secret. The definition of puncturing in this instance was the insertion of a sharp object in a forced or brutal way; for instance, a spear, knife or arrow that will cause major trauma or even death.

Marmapuncture, on the other hand, gives rise to controlled, minute trauma. Instead of inhibiting or killing the organism such as occurs in the case of a major, lethal trauma, this minor puncturing produces a stimulation that gently encourages the body into action for self-repair. This is not unlike the therapeutic use of aconite or arsenic in homeopathic doses compared to the lethal doses of the poison which would kill a person. It is

aligned with law which states that the amount of dose (or trauma) relates to whether it kills (major dose), inhibits (medium dose) or stimulates (minute dose) the organism. This law is now also called hormesis in toxicology.

Sthapani and Hridaya marma's have been routinely needled by numerous practitioners since recorded history and yet no serious complications have occurred. However, these two marma's are regarded as lethal marma's because major trauma (brute puncturing) to them can cause serious problems.

However, certain marma's are not directly needled in. These include Nabhi (navel), Stanamula (nipples) and (throat) marma's. Other marma's having similar qualities can be needled in their place or nearby points can be treated. Marma's located over sensitive organs and major arteries, which deep penetration may injure (like puncturing of the lung), are also generally avoided, especially by the inexperienced practitioner.

The major marma's that directly relate to the chakras should be needled very gently by rotating the needle as it is inserted. Guide tubes should not be used on these points because the tapping with the finger on the needle can affect both the marma and the chakra and aggravate the balance of the subtle body.

An expert marmapuncturist (suchika) utilizes the least number of needles to create the greatest therapeutic effect, with about fifteen needles being the maximum for one client. The number of needles also depends upon the client's body type as Vata, Pitta or Kapha.

Marmapuncture needles should normally be very fine (standard type is 0.25 mm x 25mm) as the thicker the needle the greater the potential to cause pain and aggravate Vata. Marmapuncture, therefore, is done with a careful attitude of not causing pain to the client and consequently does not involve the very deep insertion and strong manipulation of the needles. Needles are inserted into the marma's in a gentle and rhythmic way in accordance with the qualities of Vata, Pitta or Kapha and the body type of the client.

Because many marma's are classified as lethal sites, the area of the potential effect of the trauma is larger than the area of the insertion of the needle. For instance, Simanta marma on the summit of the head has an overall area of about four angulis, or finger units. Major trauma to any part of this area can cause a similar lethal effect (hemorrhage, paralysis or even death) irrespective of whether it occurs at the center or the periphery of the marma. In marmapuncture, the most appropriate place to needle in order to obtain the most subtle effect is usually at the center of the marma, although needling anywhere within the area of the marma will cause a

similar effect (perhaps a more physical, related consequence). Because of this, many people regard marma s as larger than acupoints. Some experts avoid puncturing the center of the marma in order to avoid lethal effects but many years of practice also demonstrates that a therapeutic effect is best obtained when it is punctured correctly according to marmapuncture principles.

Modern research demonstrates that marma s are acupuncture points which have been needled for thousands of years without lethal effects. Lethal effects are caused by brute force puncturing of the marma, while needling of the periphery of the marma will create a therapeutic effect. Either way, whether needling at the periphery or the center of the marma, it is still effective. For instance, when treating subtle energies like the three gunas of Tamas, Rajas and Sattva or the vital essences of Prana, Tejas and Ojas, then the most subtle effect obtainable from the marma is generally desirable. When dealing with mainly physical diseases, then a more physical effect from a marma is desirable.

Marmapuncture Treatment

A marmapuncture treatment usually follows the appropriate Ayurvedic diagnosis where the conditions of the tissues, systems, Agni and Ojas are determined and an appropriate treatment plan is designed much the same way as for an Ayurvedic herbal therapy. A prescription of marma points is formulated to treat the factors out of balance.

There is a careful consideration of the three doshas (Vata, Pitta and Kapha) and appropriate points are included for these. There may also be a need to treat the mental aspect of the client (Sattva, Rajas and Tamas), so appropriate points for these may likewise be included. Treatment may include correctly adjusting the subdoshas in the appropriate direction, mainly Apana, Udana, Samana, Vyana and Prana Vayus but also Pitta and Kapha subdoshas. Consequently, most treatments cannot be textbook cases or mass-produced.

The final prescription or formula of marma points may contain a number of points that are duplicated because the same marma may have a multiple of qualities or effects. However, as a synergistic formula of points, the effect of the therapy is magnified because of the combination and not just because of the selection of individual points.

Needling Effects

The materials used for needling have their own qualities and effects on the doshas, so consequently attention should be paid where gold, silver or other materials are used. For instance, silver needles may aggravate Vata

or Kapha on a subtle level. Gold may aggravate Pitta on a subtle level. Yet, the correct material for the person's body type will enhance the therapy, especially on a subtle level and to treat psychological or emotional imbalances.

Needles are kept inserted according to the client's body type, with Vata clients requiring less time than Pitta or Kapha. Kapha requires the most time. The usual marmapuncture treatment may take up to an hour, the length depending on the body type or constitution of the client.

The techniques used may aggravate or improve the client according to his/her body type. Strong, erratic actions will aggravate Vata but may improve a Kapha disorder. Smooth, slow actions may not assist a Kapha person as these will add to the qualities of Kapha and hence its aggravation.

Needling Effects According to Doshas

REQUIREMENT	DOSHA
Marma Depth of Insertion	
Shallow	Vata
Medium	Pitta
Deeper	Kapha
Number of Needles	
Minimum	Vata
Medium	Pitta
Most	Kapha
Needle Material	
Gold or Silver	Vata
Silver	Pitta
Gold	Kapha
Needling Action/Insertion	
Gentle, rhythmic	Vata
Medium rhythmic	Pitta
Erratic, strong	Kapha
Needling Time	
20-40 mins	Vata
40-60 mins	Pitta
	Kapha
Electric Pulse	
Slow, rhythmic, less intense	Vata
Medium, regular, rhythmic	Pitta
Intense, fast, erratic	Kapha
Agni-karma (Heat Application)	
May require heat but not excessive	Vata
Does not generally require heat	Pitta
May require heat	Kapha

Marmas and Marmapuncture

Marmas are energy wells and energy wheels connecte d by a meridia n sys• tem of conduit s (nadis) with organs and other parts of the body. They are generally more physica l than the chakras , which are more energy centers of the subtle body. By needlin g marmas , the energy flow through these channels can be correcte d and a balance brought to the human organism. This balance of energy equates with health. Marma s can be injured or they can be healed, dependin g on the amount of trauma caused, much the same way that gentle, controlle d pressur e from massage can help heal while massiv e pressur e from a blow can cause injury. Marma s are:

- Vulnerabl e points on the body, susceptibl e to injury .
- Regarde d as the physica l and externa l aspect of the body's defens e mechanism or immun e system .
- Considere d as a form of energy wheels and energy wells .
- A terminu s for the pranic flow from the related organ through its nadi or related pranic channel .
- Sites for interchangin g pranic energy from the outside (macrocosm) to the inside (microcosm) of the body through the skin .
- An area on the skin with lower galvani c skin resistance.
- Sites of Sattva, Rajas and Tamas; Vata, Pitta and Kapha; and the Five Elements .
- The externa l reflectio n of the chakras .
- Therapeuti c points .

Besides the 107 major marma s considere d by Ayurveda as lethal (or with potentially lethal effects) there are many other marma s that have been traditionally used both in marmapunctu re and Indian martial arts (Kalaripayyat). At least 220 marma s are used in Kalaripayyat,⁷ with at least 360 marma s used in one form or another in marmapuncture. Many of the not so lethal marma s are classifie d and named under their effects or their locations. Fo r instance , there is an Apana marma located several finger units (angulis) above the malleolus , inside of the leg. This point or marma has a therapeuti c effect on Apana Vayu energy. There is also an Udana marma located several finger units above the wrist crease on the inside of the arm. This marma balance s Udana Vayu. The Five Element s them• selves have marma s that directly relate and treat these elements . Some of these marma s are outside of the 107-marma system .

Accordingly , marma s have a number of therapeuti c effects and can be used for various problems . In clinical practice , only about fifty to sixty marmas are regularl y used, althoug h this number will vary accordin g to the

problem and body type of the client. There are times when other marma s with specific qualities are required for treatment because of the seriousness or specific nature of the disease .

Since the 1970's some marmapuncture practitioners have used the modern international convention of numbering acupoints (e.g. Sthapani marma = G 24.5) . This new system has been found useful in teaching by providing a clear, shortcut system, much like shorthand writing. However, the traditional names are still retained and used just like they are in Chinese acupuncture today .

Akashic Balancing

Treatment of the most subtle or etheric aspects (akasha) of the person in order to facilitate the free flow of Prana is the aim of Akashic Balancing . This is a technique using marmapuncture , pranic therapy (Prana chikitsa) and essential aromas/tastes to balance the psychological and emotional states or koshas of the body. Disease is considered a restriction of Prana or energy through the body, so the more restriction is encountered by Prana along its pathways (nadis), the more serious or deeper is the health problem. This is akin to the analogy of an electric radiator element that has a high resistance to the flow of electricity, causing friction, heat and light to generate. In a radiator this is the desired effect but in the human body it results in disease. Like a pure gold wire conductor (e.g. gold wire tracks on computer circuit boards), where the electricity has a free flow allowing the signals to arrive at their intended destination, Prana also requires an unimpeded path .

Akashic Balancing is helpful to produce clarity and focus in thoughts and ideas as well as for peak physical achievement . In Akashic Balancing all five Pranas are treated at the same time in order to stimulate the proper flow and direction of Prana. However, only after proper marmapuncture treatment for normal physical complaints is completed and any physical disease symptoms are removed should Akashic Balancing be attempted . Then the body is prepared for this special type of treatment, which is very different from the previous normal marmapuncture. Most clients of this method relate feeling totally different than the conventional acupuncture/marmapuncture treatment . There is generally a sense of lightness, positivity and mental clarity as well as an overall feeling of well-being .

¹*The Hindu*, Dr. Bino d K. Joshi , Dr. Ram L. Shah , et al., April 2001.

²*The Daily News*, Prof. Dr. A. Jayasuriya et al., Sri Lanka , July 27, 2001.

³*Modern Acupuncture*, Prof. Dr. C.L.Nagpal, A.S.I. Publications : Jaipur , India (pp. 3-4).

⁴*Acupuncture Medicine*, (p.15)

⁵Ibid.

⁶*Tao and Dharma*, Dr. Robert Svoboda and Annie Lade, Lotus Press, 1995 (p.144).

⁷*Ayurveda, Life, Health and Longevity*, Dr. Robert Svoboda, Arkan a Penguin Books, London, 1992.



Names and Classifications of Marmas

Marmas and Their Sanskrit Names

Most of these are anatomical in nature but a few have specialized meanings reflecting their effects .

Adhipati—overlord; because it rules over the brain and head; crown of the head

Amsaphalaka—shoulder blade; reflecting its anatomical position

Amsa—shoulder; reflecting its anatomical position

Ani—the point of a needle; reflecting its powerful affect, the lower region of the upper arm or leg

Apalapa—unguarded; reflecting its vulnerability , the armpit or axilla

Apanga—the outer corner of the eyes ; reflecting its anatomical position

Apastambha—standing to the side; a point on the upper abdomen said to carry Prana or the life-force

Avarta—calamity; from its sensitiveness; the point above the center of each eye

Bahvi—what relates to the arm; reflecting its anatomical position

Basti—bladder; reflecting its anatomical position , the lower abdomen

Brihati—the large or the broad region of the back; reflecting its anatomical form

Guda—anus; reflecting its anatomical position

Gulpha—ankle joint; reflecting its anatomical position

Hridaya—heart; reflecting its anatomical position

Indrabasti—Indra's arrow or a superior type of arrow; owing to the shape of the muscles in the region; a point on the lower arm or lower leg. Basti also means bladder in other contexts.

Janu—Knee joint; reflecting its anatomical location

Kakshadhara—what upholds the flank; reflecting its physiological effects, the top of the shoulder joint

Katikataruna—what rises from the hip; reflecting its anatomical position near the hip joint

Krikatika—joint of the neck; reflecting its anatomical location

Kshipra—quick; reflecting its immediate effect, points between the thumb and index finger on the hand and between the big toe and first toe on the foot

Kukundara—marking the loins; reflecting its location on either side of posterior superior iliac spines

Kurcha—a knot or bundle; reflecting the knot of muscles at the base of the thumb or big toe

Kurchashira—the head of kurcha; reflecting its connection to kurcha marma, which it is located below at the root of the thumb or big toe

Kurpara—elbow joint; reflecting its anatomical position

Lohitaksha—red-jointed as it is a point for the blood and the hip and shoulder joints; the lower frontal end of the shoulder joint and hip joint

Manibandha—bracelet; reflecting its connection to the wrist

Manya—honor; owing to its connection with the voice, a point on the upper side of the neck

Nabhi—navel or umbilicus; reflecting its anatomical position

Nila—dark blue; from the color of the nearby veins at the base of the neck

Nitamba—the buttocks; reflecting its anatomical position

Parshvasandhi—the side of the waist; reflecting its anatomical position

Phana—serpent's hood; reflecting its anatomical structure, the side of the nostrils

Shankha—conch; reflecting the temple

Shringataka—place where four roads meet; owing to the crossroads of the

senses that exists at the soft palate of the mouth

Simanta-summit ; reflecting its anatomical position on the skull

Sira Matrika-mother of the blood vessels ; owing to its connection with the common carotid artery in the lower neck region

Stanamula—root of the breast; reflecting its anatomical position

Stanarohita—upper region of the breast ; reflecting its anatomical position

Sthapani—what gives support or fixes; reflecting its connection with the power of concentration , the point between the eyes

Talahridaya—center of the sole or palm; reflecting its anatomical position

Utkshepa—what is cast upwards; owing to its location above the ears

Urvi—what is wide; reflecting its anatomical structure , the wide region of the thighs

Vidhura—distress; due to its sensitiveness , a point below and behind the ears

Vitapa—hot or painful; reflecting its sensitive nature, the perineum , where the legs are connected to the trunk

Categories of Marmas

A. According to Anatomical Factors		
	11 Marmas	4 Indrabasti , 4 Talahridaya , 2 Stanarohita , 1
2. Sira- Phana , Vessel (Arteries and Veins)	41 Marmas	2 Brihati , 8 Sira Matrika , 2 Nila, 2 Manya , 2 1 Hridaya , 1 Nabhi , 2 Parshvasandhi , 2 Stanamula , 2 Apalapa , 1 Sthapani , 2 Urvi , 2 Bahvi , 2 Apastambha , 4 Lohitaksha , 2
3. Snayu - Kshipa , Ligaments and Vitapa , Tendons	27 Marmas	4 Ari , 4 Kurcha , 4 Kurchashira , 4 2 Amsa , 2 Utkshepa , 1 Basti , 2 2 Kakshachara , 2 Vidhura
4. Asthi -Bone	8 Marmas	2 Kalkatara , 2 Nitamba, 2 Amsaphalaka , 2 Shankha
5. Sandhi-Joint	20 Marmas	2 Janu , 2 Kupara , 5 Simanta, 1 Achipati , 2 Gulpha , 2 Manibandha , 2 Kukundara , 2 Avata , 2

6. Dhamani-Nerve 9 Mamas 1 Guda , 2 Apastamba , 2 Vidhura , 4 Shringataka (This is a special classification , not found in Sushruta but only in Vagbhata (Ashtanga Hridaya). Sushruta places these mamas in the other categories)

1. Arms and hands	11 Marm a Region s 22 Marm a Point s	2 Kshira , 2 Talahidaya , 2 Kurcha , 2 Kurdashira , 2 Manibandha , 2 Indrabasti , 2 Kupara , 2 Ani , 2 Bahvi , 2 Lohitaksha , 2 Kakshachar a
2. Legs and feet	11 Marm a Region s 22 Marm a Point s	2 Kshira , 2 Talahidaya , 2 Kurcha , 2 Kurdashira , 2 Gulpha , 2 Indrabasti , 2 Janu , 2 Ani , 2 Uvi , 2 Lohitaksha , 2 Vitapa
3. Abdomen and Chest	8 Marm a Region s 12 Marm a Point s	1 Guda , 1 Basti , 1 Nabhi , 1 Hridaya , 2 Stanamula, 2 Stanachita , 2 Apalapa , 2 Apastambha
4. On the Back and Hips	7 Marm a Region s 14 Marm a Point s	2 Kalkatarauna , 2 Kukundara , 2 Nitamba, 2 Parshvasandhi , 2 Brihati , 2 Amsa, 2 Amsaphalak a
5. On the Neck and Head	14 Marm a Region s 37 Marm a Point s	2 Kikatika , 2 Vichura , 2 Phana , 2 Apanga , 2 Avarta , 2 Ulkshapa , 2 Shankha , 2 Nila, 2 Manya , 1 Shapani , 1 Achipati , 5 Simanta, 4 Shringataka, 8 Sira Matrika

C. According to Size

1. One finger breadth (1 anguli)	Total	2 Uvi , 2 Bahvi , 4 Kurdashira , 2 Vitapa , 2 Kakshachar a
2. Two finger breadths (2 anguli)	Total 6	2 Gulph a (ankle) , 2 Manibandha , 2 Stanamul a
3. Three finger breadths (3 anguli)	Total 4	2 Janu (knee) , 2 Kuper a (elbow)
4. Fist size or Four (bladder) , finger breadth Nila , (4 anguli)	Total 29	4 Kurcha , 1 Gud a (anus) , 1 Bast i 1 Nabh i (navel) , 1 Hiday a (heart) , 2 2 Manya , 8 Sira Matrika , 5 Simanta , 4 Shringataka
5. One half finger Anri , breadth (1/2 anguli)	Total 56	4 Kshira , 4 Talahidaya , 4 Indrabasti , 4 4 Lohitaksha , 2 Apalapa , 2 Apastambha , 2 Kalkatarauna , 2 Kukundara , 2 Nitamba , 2 Parshvasandhi , 2 Brihati , 2 Amsa , 2 Amsaphalka , 2 Stanachita , 2 Kikatika , 2 Vichura , 2 Phana , 2 Apanga , 2 Avarta , 2 Ulkshapa , 2 Shankha , 1 Shapani , 1 Achipati

D. According to Symptoms If Injured

Type	Number	Specific Marmas
Pranahara (Immediate Death- (anus) , Causing or fiery)	19	4 Shringataka , 1 Adhipati , 2 Shankha (temples) , 8 Sira-Matrika , 1 Guda 1 Hridaya (heart) , 1 Basti (bladder) , 1 Nabhi (navel)
2. Kalantara Pranahara (Long-term Death- Sanadhita , Causing or both fiery Kalkatauna , and watery)	33	4 Talehridaya , 4 Kshipra , 4 Indrabasti , 2 Apalapa , 2 Apastambha , 2 2 Stanamula , 5 Simanta , 2 2 Pashvasandhi , 2 Bihati , 2 Niantaba
3. Vishalyaghna (Fatal If Pierced or airy)	3	2 Utkshapa , 1 Shapani
4. Vaikalyakara (Disability-Causing or watery)	44	4 Lochaksha , 4 Ari , 2 Janu (knee) , 2 Urvi, 2 Bahvi , 4 Kurcha , 2 Vitapa , 2 Kurpara , 2 Kukundara , 2 Kakshachara , 2 Vidhura , 2 Krikatika , 2 Amsa (shoulder) , 2 Amsaphalaka, 2 Apanga , 2 Nila , 2 Manya , 2 Phana (nostrils) , 2 Avata
5. Rujakara (Pain-causing or both fiery and airy)	8	2 Manibandha , 4 Kurchashira , 2 Gulpha (ankle)



Sanskrit Ayurvedic Terms

Abhyanga—Massage

Agni—specifically, the digestive fire; generally, fire as a cosmic principle

Agni-karma—Heat therapy

Alochaka—Pitta in the eyes

Ama—Toxins in the digestive tract, as opposed to the doshas, which are more specific toxins

Ambuhava Srotas—see Udakavaha Srotas

Annava Srotas—Channels carrying food, or the digestive system

Anguli—Finger unit

Apana Vayu—Downward-moving form of Vata

Asthi—Bone tissue

Asthiva Srotas—Channels carrying bone or skeletal system

Atman—Higher Self

Avalambaka—Form of Kapha in the chest

Basti—Enema therapy; bathing an area with herbs or oils; also refers to the bladder

Bhrajaka Pitta—Pitta in the skin

Bodhaka Kapha—Form of Kapha on the tongue

Brimhana—Tonification or tissue-building therapy

Chakra—Energy center of the subtle body

Charaka—Important ancient Ayurvedic teacher

Chikitsa—Therapy

Dhamani—Vessel, generally nerve

Dhanur Veda—Vedic martial arts

Dhara—Pouring or dripping of oils onto a particular site, usually the forehead

Dhatu—Tissue

Dosha—Biological humo r

Ghrita—Ghee (clarifie d butter)

Gunas—Prime qualitie s of nature as sattva, rajas and tamas

Ida nadi—Left nostril channe l

Jatharagni—Digestive fire

Kapha—Biological water-humor

Kledaka Kapha—Form of Kapha in the stomac h

Kshara-karma—The use of caustic herbal alkalis

Kundalini—Serpent power; energy source for the subtle body

Langhana—Reduction therap y

Lepa—Herbal paste

Majja—Nerve tissue

Majjavaha Srotas—Channels carryin g nerve impulse s or nervou s syste m

Mala—Waste-material

Mamsa—Muscle tissu e

Mamsavaha Srotas—Channels carryin g the muscle s or muscula r syste m

Mani—Gem

Mani Chikitsa—Gem therap y

Manovaha Srotas—Channels carryin g though t or the mind

Mantra—Sacred sounds for healing the mind and promotin g meditatio n

Mantra Chikitsa—Mantra therap y

Mardana—Acupressure or pressure-base d massag e

Marma—Pressure point or sensitiv e regio n

Marma Vidya—Science of marma

Marma Chikitsa—Marma therap y

Meda—Fat tissue

Medovaha Srotas—Channels carryin g fat or the adipose syste m

Mutravaha Srotas-Urinary syste m

Nadi—Subtle pranic channel s of which 14 are most importan t

Nasya—Nasal application of herbs, oils or liquid s

Ojas—Master form of Kapha as power of immunit y and enduranc e

Pachaka Pitta—Form of Pitta in the digestiv e syste m

Pancha Karma—The five methods of Ayurvedic purification, or Shodhan a therapy, as vamana or vomiting, virechana or purgatives, basti or enemas, nasya or nasal medications, and raktamoksha or blood-letting

Pingala nadi—Right nostril channel

Pitta—Biological fire-humor

Prakriti—Nature; matter or manifestation principle, constitution

Prana—Primary life-force

Prana Chikitsa—Prana therapy

Pranavaha Srotas—Channels carrying Prana, or the respiratory system

Pranayama—Extending the Prana, breath control exercise

Pratyahara—Yogic methods of sensory control and interiorization of the mind

Purusha—Consciousness principle, higher Self

Purishavaha Srotas—Excretory system

Rajas—Quality of Aggression

Rakta—Blood

Raktavaha Srotas—Channels carrying blood or circulatory system

Ranjaka—Form of Pitta in the liver and blood

Rasa—Plasma and lymphatics

Rasavaha Srotas—Channels carrying the plasma or lymphatic system

Rasayana—Rejuvenation therapy

Sadhaka Pitta—Form of Pitta in the brain

Samana Vayu—Balancing air

Sattva—Quality of balancing, harmonizing or healing Shamana—Palliation or calming therapy, particularly for improving digestion and removing toxins from the digestive tract (Ama)

Shodhana—Cleansing or detoxification therapy, particularly of the doshas

Shukra—Reproductive tissues

Shukravaha Srotas—Reproductive system

Siddha Tradition—South Indian yogic and healing tradition connected to Ayurveda

Sira—Vessel, generally blood-vessel

Sira Vedha or Sira Vyadhana—Blood-letting, literally 'vessel-piercing'

Sleshaka Kapha—Form of Kapha in the joints

Snayu—Ligament

Snehana—Ayurvedic oil therapy, including oil massage

Srotas—Channel system of the body

Srotamsi—plural of srotas

Suchi—karma-Acupuncture

Sushruta—Important ancient Ayurvedic teacher

Sweda—Sweat

Swedana—Ayurvedic sweating therapy

Swedavaha Srotas—Sweating system, sebaceous glands

Taila—Ayurvedic medicated oil, generally sesame oil based, with various herbs cooked in the oil

Tamas—Quality of inertia

Tantra—Yogic tradition of energy practices using body and mind

Tarpaka Kapha—Form of Kapha in the brain and nervous system

Tejas—Master form of Pitta as positive force of fire and vitality

Udakavaha Srotas—Water-metabolism system, water intake portion of digestive system

Udana Vayu—Upward-moving air

Vagbhatta—Important ancient Ayurvedic teacher

Vajikarana—Promoting vitality and sexual energy

Varma—Same as marma but as a place that requires protection

Vata—Biological air-humor

Vayu—Form of Prana or Vata; particularly the five Vayus of Prana, Apana, Udana, Samana and Vyana

Vedic science—Spiritual and sacred sciences through the Vedic and Yoga traditions

Virechana—Detoxification or purgation therapy

Virechana Nasya—cleansing nasal application

Vyana Vayu—Outward—moving air

Yoga—Vedic science of physical and mental discipline aiming at Self-realization

Yoga Chikitsa—Yoga therapy

Herbs and Oils

A. Special Ayurvedic Herbs and Botanical Names

(Note that we have not listed the botanicals for the common western herbs listed in the text, for this consult any good western herbal text, also note *The Yoga of Herbs* by Frawley and Lad)

Agaru—*Aquilaria agalocha*

Agnimantha—*Premna integrefolia*

Amalaki—*Embllica officinalis*

Amruta—see Guduchi

Apamarga—*Achryanthus aspera*

Arjuna—*Terminalia arjuna*

Arka—*Calotropis gigantea*

Ashoka—*Saraca indica*

Ashwagandha—*Withania somnifera*

Atibala—*Sida rhombifolia*

Bala—*Sida cordifolia*

Bhallatak—*Semicarpus anacardium*

Bhringaraj—*Eclipta alba*

Bhunimba—*Swertia chirata*

Bibhitaka—*Terminalia bellerica*

Bilva—*Aegle marmelos, bael*

Brahmi—*Centella asiatica, gotu kola*

Brihati—*Solanum indicum*

Cedarwood—*Juniperus virginiana, juniper*

Chandana—*Santalum album, sandalwood*

Chitraka—*Plumbago zeylonica*

Davana—*Artemesia pallens*

- Deodar/ Devadaru—*Cedrus deodar*, Himalaya n cedar
 Durva—*Cyndon dactylo n*
- Ela—*Eletteria cardamomum*, cardamo m
 Elemi—*Canarium luzonicum*
 Eranda—*Ricinus communis*, castor bean
 Galbanu m (ferula species) .
- Geranium—*Pelargonium odorantissiu m*
 Gojihva—*Onosmum bractatum*
 Gokshura—*Tribulus terrestris*
 Guduchi—*Tinospora cordifoli a*
 Guggul—*Commiphora mukul*
 Haritaki—*Terminalia chebul a*
 Heena—*Lawsonia inermis*, aromati c oil of henna
 Himalayan cedarwood—*Cedrus deoda r* Jatamamsi
 —*Nardostachys jatamams i*
 Jeeraka—*Cumin, Carum carvi*
 Jivanti—*Leptadenia reticulat a*
 Jyotishmati—*Celastrus paniculata*
 Kadamba—*Anthocephalus kadamba*
 Kankola—*Piper cubeba, cubeb s*
 Kantakari—*Solanum xanthocarpum*
 Kapikacchu—*Mucuna pruriens*
 Karpasa—*Gossypium herbaceum, cotto n*
 Karpura—*Camphor*
 Karaja—*Pongamia glabr a*
 Katphala—*Myrica nagi, bayberry*
 Khus—see *Ushir a*
 Kutki—*Picorrhiza kurro a*
 Kumkuma—*Crocus sativus, saffro n*
 Kushtha—*Saussurea lapp a*

Kushmanda—*Benincasa hispida*

Laksha—*Lacifera lacca*

- Lashuna—Garlic
 Lavanga—*Syzygium aromaticum*, clove s
 Lodhra—*Symplocos racemosu s*
 Madhuka—*Madhuka indica*
 Manjishtha—*Rubia cordifolia* , madder
 Masha—*Phaseolus roxburghii*
 Mogra—*Murraya paniculata*
 Mocharas—*Bombax malabaricus*
 Musli—*Asparagus adscendens*
 Musta—*Cyperus rotundus*, nutgrass
 Nagakeshara—*Messua ferrea*
 Nimba—*Azadirachta indic a*
 Neem—see nimba
 Nirgundi—*Vitex negundo*
 Padmaka—*Prunus cerasoides*
 Padma—*Nelumbo nucifera* , lotus
 Parpata—*Fumaria pervailflora*
 Patola—*Trichosanthes cucumeri a*
 Pippali—*Piper longum*
 Plaksha—*Ficus lacor*
 Prasarini—*Paederia foetida*
 Punarnava—*Boerhavia diffusa*
 Rasna—*Pleuchea lanceolata*
 Sahachara—*Barleria prionitis*
 Sahadevi—*Vernonia cinerea*
 Sariva—*Cryptolepis buchanani*
 Shala—*Shorea robusta*
 Shallaki—*Boswellia serrata*
 Shalmali—*Salmalia malabarica*
 Shankhapushpi—*Crotalaria verrucosa*
 Shatavari—*Asperagus racemosus*

Shigru—*Moringa pterigosperm a*

Shilajit—Shilajita (a mineral)

Shunthi—Zingiber officinalis, ginger

Tagara—Valerian

Triphala—Three myrobalans, haritaki, bibhitaka and amalaki

Tulsi—Ocimum sanctum

Udumbara—Ficus religiosa

Ushira—Vetivera zizanioides or Andropogon muricatus, khus

Vacha—Acorus calamus, calamus

Vamsha rochana—Bambusa arundinacea

Vasa—Adhatoda vasika

Vatsanabha—Aconitum ferox

Vetiver—Vetivera zizanioides, note Ushira

Vidanga—Embelia ribes

Vidari—Ipomea digitata

Yashtimadhu—Licorice

B. Ayurvedic Medicated Oils (Tailas) and Herbal Formulas

1. Agar Taila—Agaru, bilva, licorice and sesame oil (BR)
2. Amla or Amalaki Taila—Amalaki, haritaki, bibhitaka, bilva, sariva, ela and sesame oil (BR)
3. Amrita Taila—Tinispora cordifolia, triphala and sesame oil (BR)
4. Anu Taila—Licorice, other herbs and sesame oil
5. of the bark of arjuna and sesame oil (BR)
6. ela, jivanti, bilva, bala roots, deodara, sesame oil (SY)
7. Asana-bilvadi Taila—Asana, bilva, bala, amruta, camphor, milk, coco•nut oil (SY)
8. Ashwagandhadi Taila—Ashwagandha and sesame oil
9. Bala Taila—Bala, guduchi, rasna, ela, agaru, manjishtha, atibala, lico•rice, tulsi, cloves, kankola, nagakeshara and sesame oil (AH)
10. Bilvadi Taila—Bilva and sesame oil (BR)

11.

and coconut oil (BR)

12. Brihat Marma Gutika—Pill composed of extracts of vidari, jivanti, shatavari, musta, amalaki, sariva, guduchi and durva, triturated with a decoction of gokshura and ushira. Then powders of licorice, red and white sandalwood are added to make the tablets. Dosage is 50 milligrams three times a day for 15 days (SY)
13. Brihat Saindhavadi Taila—Rock salt (saindhava), arka, black pepper, chitraka, turmeric and sesame oil (BR)
14. Bhringara j oil—Eclipta alba, manjishtha, lodhra, bala, barberry, licorice, sandalwood, and sesame oil (BR)
15. Bhringamalakadi Taila—Juice of bhringara j and amalaki, licorice, milk and sesame oil (SY)
16. Chandanadi Taila—Sandalwood, licorice, khus, jatamansi, agaru, bala, bilva, kutki, sesame oil (YR)
17. Chandan-bala-lakshadi Taila—Red and white sandalwood, bala root, laksha, madhuka, devadaru, manjishtha, agaru, ashwagandha, rasna and sesame oil (YR)
18. Dashamula Taila—Dashamula (ten special roots) and sesame oil
19. Devadaryadi Taila—Devadaru (Himalayan cedar) and sesame oil
20. Dhanvantara Kashaya—Decoction of bala root, dashamula, sariva, valerian, calamus, punarnava, manjishtha, sandalwood, jaggery and honey.
21. Dhanvantara Taila—Bala roots, cow's milk, kushtha, bilva, patala, agaru, sandalwood, calamus, punarnava, licorice, sariva, haritaki, amalaki (AH and Vaidya Yogaratnavali)
22. Durvadi Taila—Durva, nimba, narikala ksheera, licorice and coconut oil (AH)
23. Gandha Taila—herbs in kakolyadi group (kakoli, kshira kakoli, black gram, medha, mahameda, guduchi, jivanti, kakadshingi, vamsha-rochana) cow's milk and sesame oil (AH)
24. Himasagara Taila—Shatavari, kushmanda, vidari, valerian, sandalwood, manjishtha, agaru, licorice, lodhra, musta, shalmali and sesame oil (BR)
25. Jirakadi Taila—Cumin and sesame oil
26. Jyotishmatadi Taila—Jyotishmati and apamarga (YR)
27. Karpas-asthyadi Taila—Cotton seeds, bala, masha, rasna, deodaru, punarnava, shigru, kushtha, coconut oil (SY)
28. Karpuradi Taila—Camphor and other herbs in sesame oil

29. Kshara Taila—Plant alkali of apamarga , calamus , ginger, kushtha , deodaru and sesame oil (BR)
30. Kshirabala Taila—Bala roots, cow's milk, sesame oil (AH)
- 31 . Kottamachukadi Taila—Kushtha, musta, calamus , garlic , deodaru , sesame oil (SY)
32. Kumkumadi Taila—Saffron, ushira, laksha, sandalwood , licorice, nagakeshara, manjishtha, sesame oil
33. Laghu Marm a Gutika—Pill prepared with extracts of shatavari , amalaki, guduchi , musli, both types of sandalwood and licorice. To this is added shilajit and the mixture is triturated with the decoction of bark of various plants and made into tablets. The dosage is 100 milligrams three times a day for 15 days .
34. Lakshadi Taila—Laksha, turmeric , manjishtha and sesame oil (BR)
35. Lashunadi Taila—garlic and sesame oil
36. Mahamanjishtadi Taila—Manjishtha, bilva, Agnimantha , patala , brihati, bala, rasna, ashwagandha , punarnava , atibala, sandalwood , manjishtha, kushtha , ela, musta, camphor , sesame oil (BR)
37. Mahamasha Taila—Masha, dashamula , calamus , black pepper, gokshura and sesame oil (BR)
38. Mahanarayana Taila—Bilva, ashwagandha , brihati, gokshura, bala, kantakari, atibala, rasna, deodaru , agaru, haritaki , cardamom , licorice , calamus , sesame oil (BR)
39. Manjishtadi Taila—Manjishtha, sariva, musta, kutki, nutmeg, triphala , kushtha, jatamamsi , aloe juice and sesame oil (SY)
40. Marm a Kashaya—Decoction containing ten roots: castor root, kushtha, licorice, ushira , nagakeshara , vasa, kapikacchu , guggul, rasna and ashwagandha.
41. Masha Taila—Masha and sesame oil
42. Nalapamaradi Taila—Juice of fresh curcuma , parpata, udumbara, plaksha, triphala , agaru, kushtha , and sesame oil (SY)
43. Narayana Taila—Shatavari, dashamula , punarnava , ashwagandha , kantakari, jatamamsi , calamus , kushtha , milk and sesame oil (BR)
44. Nimba Taila—Juice of leaves of nimba and sesame oil
45. Nimbapatradi Taila—Juice of leaves of nimba, bhringaraj, shatavari , manjishtha, licorice , ushira , musta, amruta, sariva, milk and sesame oil (SY)

46. Nirgundi Taila (Shefal i oil)—Juice of nirgundi and sesame oil
47. Panchaml a Taila—Sesame oil and five sour plants
48. Padmakad i Taila—Lotus stem, durva, sesame oil.
49. Pinda Taila—Bee's wax, manjishtha, sarjarasa, sariva, dhanyamla, sesame oil (AH)
50. Sahachara Taila—Sahachara, bilva, gokshura, sandalwood, shilajit, and sesame oil (AH)
51. Shankhapushp i Taila—Shankhapushpi, bilva, agaru and sesame oil
52. Shatadhaut a Ghrita—specially prepared ghee in a copper vessel and washed with water
53. Shatavar i Taila—Shatavari and sesame oil
54. Triphal a Ghrita—Triphala and ghee
55. Triphalad i guduchi, bala, castor, kushtha, ushira, musta, milk, sesame oil
56. Ushirad i Taila—Vetiver, other herbs and sesame oil
57. Vacha Taila—Calamus, haritaki, laksha, kutki and sesame oil
58. garlic and sesame oil
59. Vishagarbh a Taila—Datura alba, kushtha, vatsanabha, calamus, chitraka and sesame oil (YR)

Abbreviations Used

- AH—Ashtanga hridaya.
- BR—Bhaishajya ratnavali .
- SS—Siddhayoga Sangraha
- SY—Sahasrayoga
- YR—Yogaratnakara
- CD—Chakra Datta



Bibliography

- Bhavamishra. Prof. K.R. Srikantha Murthy translation.
Varanasi, India: Academy 2000 .
- Caraka. *CarakaSamhita*. R.K. Sharma and Bhagwan Dash translation.
Varanasi, India: Chowkhamba Sanskrit Series Office, 1976 .
- Douillard, Dr. John. *Body, Mind and Sport*. New York, New York: Crown
Trade Paperbacks , 1994 .
- Frawley, David. *The Astrology of the Seers*. Twin Lakes, Wis.: Lotus Press,
2000 .
- Frawley, David and Subhash Ranade. *Ayurveda: Nature's Medicine*. Twin
Lakes, Wis.: Lotus Press, 2001 .
- Frawley, David. *Ayurvedic Healing*. Twin Lakes, Wis.: Lotus Press, 2000 .
- Frawley, David. *Yoga and Ayurveda*. Twin Lakes, Wis.: Lotus Press, 1999 .
- Frawley, David and Sandra Kozak. *Yoga for Your Type: An Ayurvedic Ap-
proach to Your Asana Practice*. Twin Lakes, Wis.: Lotus Press, 2001.
- Frawley, David and Vasant Lad. *The Yoga of Herbs*. Twin Lakes, Wis.: Lotus
Press, 1986 .
- Joshi, Dr. Sunil. *Ayurveda and Panchakarma* Twin Lakes, Wis.: Lotus Press,
1997 .
- Lad, Dr. Vasant. *The Complete Book of Ayurvedic Home Remedies*. New York,
New York: Harmony Books, 1998 .
- Lele, Dr. Avinash, Ranade and Qutab. *Pancha-Karma and Ayurvedic Mas-
sage*. Pune, India: International Academy of Ayurveda, 1998 .
- Miller, Light and Brian. *Ayurveda and Aromatherapy*. Twin Lakes, Wis.: Lo-
tus Press, 1995 .
- Amadea. *The Ayurvedic Guide to Polarity Therapy*. Twin Lakes,
Lotus Press, 2001 .
- Pandey, Dr. Gyanendra. (three volumes). Varanasi,
India: Krishnadas Academy, 1998 .

- Ranade, Dr. Subhash, Qutab and Deshpande. *Health and Disease in Ayurveda and Yoga*. Pune, India: Anmol Prakashan, 1998 .
- Ranade, Dr. Subhash, Qutab and Deshpande. *History and Philosophy of Ayurveda*. Pune, India: International Academy of Ayurveda, 1998 .
- Ros, Dr. Frank. *Ayurvedic Acupuncture*. Twin Lakes, Wis.: Lotus Press, 1993 .
- Selvara, John. *Varma Sutram 100* (Tamil Publication). Madras, India: I.I.T.S. Publication, 1984 .
- Simon, Dr. David. *Vital Energy*. New York, New York: John Wiley and Sons, 2000 .
- Smith, Atreya. *Prana: The Secret of Yogic Healing*. York Beach, Maine: Samuel Weiser, 1996 .
- Smith, Atreya. *Secrets of Ayurvedic Massage*. Twin Lakes, Wis.: Lotus Press, 1999 .
- Susruta. *Susruta Samhita*. P.V. Sharma translation. Varanasi, India: Chaukhambha Visvabharati, 1999 .
- Thatte, Dr. D.G. *Acupuncture, Marma and Other Asian Therapeutic Techniques*. Delhi, India: Chaukhamba Orientalia, 1976 .
- Tierra, Michael. *Planetary Herbology*. Twin Lakes, Wis.: Lotus Press, 1988.
- Tirtha, Swami Sada Shiva. *The Ayurveda Encyclopedia*. Bayville, New York: Ayurvedic Holistic Center, 1998 .
- Van Howten, Donald. *Ayurveda and Life-Impressions Bodywork*. Twin Lakes, Wis.: Lotus Press, 1997 .

Sanskrit Only

Ashtanga Hridaya of Vagbhatta.

Ashtanga Sangraha of Vagbhatta.

Gananath Sen. *Pratyakshasariram* (three volumes). Varanasi, India: Krishnadas Academy, 1998 .

Vasishtha Samhita. Lonavala, India; Kaivalya Dhama Sriman Madhva Yoga Mandira Samiti, 1984 .

General Index

A

- Abhyanga 64, 66-68
- Acupressure (note also under Table of
Marmas and Their Treatment 96-207)
64, 72-73, 87
- Acupuncture 65, 97, 105, 109, 129, 139,
141, 149, 156, 163, 169, 171, 185, 188,
190, 194, 196, 212-213, 215-221
- Acupuncture points 3-4, 31
- Adipose system (Medavaha Srotas) 24, 92,
129, 146-147, 160
- Agastya 7
- Agni 17-18, 25-26, 44, 102-103, 107,
127,
131, 148-149, 151, 200, 201, 205
- Agni-karma 65, 109, 127, 133, 213
- Air element 12, 13, 42, 56, 151-152
- Akashic balancing 221
- Ajna chakra 42, 45-47, 51, 192, 201-20
- 2 Alambusha nadi 42, 44, 144
- Alkalis 214
- Almond oil 67, 70, 72, 73, 86, 173
- Alochaka Pitta 16, 17, 46, 90, 100-103,
125, 187-188, 197
- Aloe gel 75, 76, 79, 80, 101, 103,
111, 202
- Alternate nostril breathing 56-57
- Ama 25
- Amalaki 81
- Amalaki (Amla) Taila 103, 111, 115, 135,
139
- Ambuvaha Srotas (water-metabolism sys-
tem), see Udakavaha Srotas 23
- Amrita Taila 97
- Anahata chakra (heart chakra) 42, 44, 51,
150-152, 173
- Ancient India 8
- Anguli 30-31
- Annavaha Srotas (digestive system) 23, 92,
102-103, 107, 148-149
- Anu Taila 185-186

Apana Vayu 5, 15, 18, 44, 73, 74, 89, 123, 139, 141, 144-147, 165, 193
Apricot oil 67
Arnica 78, 80, 158
Aroma therapy (note also under Table of Marmas and Their Treatment 96-207) 64, 68-73, 86-87, 213
Aromatic oils 69-71
Artavavaha Srotas (menstrual system) 24-25, 92, 141, 144-145
Asafoetida (hing) 76, 79, 131, 147, 149, 207
Asanas 5, 48-49
Asanabilvadi Taila 145
Asana-eladi Taila 158
Ashwagandha 38, 68, 81, 109, 152
Ashwagandha Taila 105, 129, 133, 156, 158, 163, 165, 169, 183, 194, 196, 198, 202, 204, 206
Asthi dhatu (bone tissue) 21
Asthi marmas (bone-based marmas) 35
Asthivaha Srotas (skeletal system) 24, 92, 104-105, 129, 163, 166-167
Astrology, Vedic 7, 59
Atman 46, 151
Avalambaka Kapha 17, 18, 44, 96, 98, 121, 151-152, 154
Ayurveda 4-5, 7, 8, 11
Ayurvedic constitution 18-21
Ayurvedic therapies 63-64

B

Bala 68, 81
Bala Taila 123, 169, 173
Bandhas (Yoga) 49
Basil 139, 156, 202, 204, 206
Bhrajaka Pitta 16, 18, 44, 48, 90, 98, 123, 171, 175, 179
Bhringamaladi Taila 133

- Bhringraj Taila 163, 179, 204
Bhutvagni 25
Bilvadi Taila 115
Bladder 24, 28, 36, 44, 146-147
Bleeding 78
Blood 21, 22, 24, 35, 108, 115, 165, 181
Blood-letting 64, 109, 211-212
Blue Sapphire 61
Bodhaka Kapha 17, 45, 91, 181, 200
Bodily posture 117, 127, 191, 197
Bone 15, 21, 22, 24
Bone-based marmas (Asthi marmas) 35
Brahmi 68, 79, 81, 194, 202
Brahmi Taila 101, 103, 109, 125, 133, 149, 151, 175, 179, 188, 206
Brain 17, 42, 45, 184, 191, 194, 200-206
Brihat Marma Gutika 80
Brihat Vata Chintamani 207
Buddhism 8, 9

C

- Calamus 38, 68, 71, 73, 76, 79, 87, 97, 107, 145, 165, 169, 179, 183, 194, 198, 200, 202, 204, 206
Camphor 71, 73, 77, 79, 87, 99, 101, 113, 121, 133, 139, 145, 154, 156, 163, 167, 171, 173, 181, 190, 198, 202, 204, 206
Cardamom 107, 111, 113, 123, 135, 137, 171
Castor oil 70, 76, 117
Cautery 65
Cayenne 39
Cedar oil 123, 137, 192
Chakras, seven 41-43
Chandanbalalakshadi Taila 117
Channel systems 23-25, and marmas 92
Charaka 5, 8, 27, 33, 77, 78
Chest 18
Chinese medicine 3-4, 9
Chyavan prash 81
Cinnamon 68, 70, 71, 73, 79, 86, 97, 113, 133, 152, 181

Circulatory system (Raktavaha Srotas) 24, 42, 44, 92, 108, 115, 139, 150-152, 165,

181, 183

Cloves 71, 73, 76, 149, 200

Coconut oil 39, 67, 71, 86, 87

Cold application 213-214

Collyriums 78

Color therapy 57-58

Comfrey 76, 78, 80, 127

Consciousness 42

Coral 60

Coriander 71, 109, 133

Corydalis 77

Crown chakra (Sahasrara) 42, 51, 203-207

Crystals 58-59

Cumin 137

D

Dalhana 24

Dashamula Taila 127, 145, 147, 149, 173

Devadarvyadi Taila 192

Dhanur Veda 7

Dhanvantara Kashaya 80

Dhanvantara Taila 163, 190, 202, 204, 206

Dharana 50

Dhatvagni 25

Diamond 61

Diabetes 23

Digestive system (Annavaha Srotas) 17-18, 23, 42, 44, 92, 102-103, 107, 127, 131, 148-149

Diseases, Kapha 17, 21, 22, 38-39, Pitta 15, 21, 22, 38-39, Vata 14, 20-22, 38-39

Doshas, three 12-13, 28, 38

Dream state 175

Durvadi Taila 127

E

Ears 42, 47, 189-190, 200

Earth element 12, 16, 42, 55, 123, 145

Edemas 78, 145

Elecampane 152

Elements, five 12, 55-57

Emerald 60

Enemas 72, 145, 167

- Ether element 12, 13, 42, 56, 175, 179
 Eucalyptu s 39, 68, 71-73, 87, 97, 99, 115, 121, 151, 156, 160, 171, 173, 192, 198, 204
 Excretory system (Purishavah a Srotas) 24, 42, 92, 144-145
 Eyes (see also Alochak a Pitta) 42, 46, 100, 102, 125, 187-188, 197-198, 200-202
 F
 Fat tissue (see also adipose system) 15, 21, 24
 Feces 22
 Fennel 107, 131
 Finger units 30-31
 Fire element (see also Agni) 12, 15, 42, 56, 148-149
 Flaxseed 154
 G
 Galangal 165
 Gandha Taila 163
 Gandhari nadi 42, 46, 187-188, 201
 Gandharva Veda 7
 Ganesha 145
 Garlic 123, 165, 169
 Gem therapy 57-61
 Ghee 67, 71, 76, 80, 97, 99, 101, 105, 117, 149, 183, 188, 198
 Ginger 38, 39, 70, 72, 76, 78, 79, 86, 97, 103, 109, 111, 127, 131, 179, 185, 194, 204, 206-207
 Ginseng 76, 81
 Golden Seal 80, 158
 J 68, 79, 81, 194, 202
 Guduchi 127
 j Guggul 77, 78, 80, 109, 158, 160
 I
 Gunas, three 12, 34
 150-152, 173
 Heat applicatio n 65, 213
 Hemagarbh a Taila 207
 Herbal pastes 64, 75-76
 Herbal treatmen t of marmas (note also under Table of Marma s and Their Treat-ment 96-207) 63-81
 Herbs 75-81
 Himasagar a Taila 171
 Hing (asafoetida) 76, 79
 Hingutrigunad i Taila 131
 Honey 75, 76, 80
 Hrid Bast i 152
 I
 Ida nadi 42, 43, 46, 184-186, 201
 Immune syste m (see also Ojas) 123
 India, ancien t 8
 Injury to marmas 35-38
 J
 Jasmine 71, 141, 151, 206
 Jatamamsi 77, 79, 81, 145, 158, 196
 Jatharagn i 25
 Jirakadi Taila 137
 Joint-based marmas (Sandhi Marmas) 35
 Jyotishmati Taila 183
 K
 Kalkolyadi Taila 163
 Kalantara Pranahara Marmas (Long-term Death-Causing) 36, 37, 227
 Kalari 3, 9, 220
 Kapha dosha 12-13, 16-17, 22, 38-39, 45, 70-71, 73, 86, 91, 146-147, 150-152, 156, 160, 166-167, 181, 184-186, 204, 206
 Kapha-carrying vessels (Kaphavaha Sira) 35
 Hastijihva nadi 48, 98, 123
 Heart (see also circulator y system) 23,

28,

36, 44, 99, 121, 123, 150-152, 171,
173

Heart chakra (see *Anahata*) 42, 44, 51

,

Kapha, five types 17, 91

Kapha type persons 18-21, 71

Karpasathyadi Taila 154

Karpuradi Taila 139

Kavacha 53

Khus 71, 72, 173, 206
 Kidneys (see also Mutravah a Srotas and Udakavah a Srotas) 24, 121, 137, 166-167
 Kledaka Kapha 17, 44, 91, 102, 148-149, 160
 Kottamchukad i Taila 165
 Kshara-karma 65, 214
 Kshar a Taila 131
 Kshirabala Taila 160
 Kuhu nadi 42, 44, 146
 Kumkumadi Taila 141
 Kuzambu Taila 117

L

Lactation system (Stanyavah a Srotas) 24-25, 92, 154
 Laghu Marma Gutika 80
 Large intestine 14, 20, 143-147, 193, 195
 Lemongrass 167
 Lepa (herbal pastes) 64, 75-76, 149
 Licorice 77, 81, 99, 163, 179, 183, 188
 Liver (see also Ranjaka Pitta) 108-109, 133
 Ligaments 15
 Ligament-based marmas (Snayu Marmas) 35
 Lotus 86, 206
 Lungs (see also respiratory system) 23, 121, 154-156, 171, 173, 185
 Lymphatic system 24, 92, 113, 115, 121, 137, 139, 166-167, 171

M

Mahabharata 9
 Mahamasha Taila 107, 117
 Mahanarayana Taila 121, 173, 206
 Mahayogara j Guggul 77
 Majja dhatu (nerve tissue) 21
 Majjavah a Srotas (nervous system) 24, 92, 155-158, 183, 203-204
 Malas (waste-materials) 22
 Mamsa dhatu (muscle) 21
 Mamsavah a Srotas (muscular system) 24,

92, 117, 127, 154-156
 Manjishtad i Taila 109
 Manipura chakra 42, 44, 51, 148-149, 171
 Manovah a Srotas (mental system) 24
 Mantra 53-56, 74, 145, 147, 149, 152, 165, 175, 179, 200, 202, 204, 206
 Mantras, AIM 54, 175, 179, GAM 145, HAM 56, 175, 179, HRIM 55, 152, HUM 54, 55, KLIM 55, KRIM 149, LAM 55, 145, RAM 56, 149, SHRIM 55, 200, VAM 56, 147, YAM 56, 152
 Mantras, Bija 54-55, and five elements 55-56, and yantras 62
 Mantra Purusha 54
 Mardana (Ayurvedic acupressure) 72-73
 Marmas 3-10, 13, 16, 25-39, 41-42, 223-227, and chakras 42-43, composition 34-35, definitions 33-34, and three doshas 38-39, 88, external and internal 29, lethal and therapeutic 28-29, and nadis 43, and subdoshas 88-89, table of 31-32, and Yoga 48-50
 Marma formulas 83
 Marma kashaya 80
 Marma therapy 14, 16-17, 20-22, 63-65, 75, 85-86, 93, 211
 Marma massage 66-67
 Marma meditation 51-53
 Marma regions 95, 119, 143, 161, 177, eighteen 50-53
 Marmapuncture 216-221
 Marshmallow 147
 Martial arts 3, 8-9
 Masha Taila 141
 Massage (note also under Table of Marmas and Their Treatment 96-207) 64-67
 Massage oils (note also under Table of Marmas and Their Treatment 96-207) 67-68
 Mauna 50
 Meda dhatu (fat tissue) 21
 Medavaha Srotas (adipose system) 24, 92, 146-147, 160, 166-167
 Meditation 46, 51-53, 99, 123, 141, 147,

149, 152, 165, 175, 179, 188, 192, 200,

- 202, 204, 206
- Menstrua l system (Artavavaha Srotas) 24 -
25, 92, 141, 144-145, 165
- Mental system (Manovah a Srotas) 24, 92
- Mind 24, 25, 34, 42, 103, 125, 151, 191 -
192, 194, 200-204
- Mint 71, 77, 87, 156, 173, 175, 181, 190,
198, 204
- Moo n 200
- Mulabandh a 141, 145
- Muladhar a chakra 42, 44, 144-145
- Muscle 14, 21, 24, 34
- Muscle-base d marmas (Mamsa marmas)
34
- Muscula r system (Mamsavaha Srotas) 24,
92, 117, 127, 154-156
- Mustard oil 67, 71, 86, 87, 107, 129, 145
- Mutravah a Srotas (urinary system) 24, 92,
144-147, 166-167
- Myrrh 77, 80, 105, 109, 129, 137, 160,
163, 167, 192, 202

N

- Nada 47, 190
- Nadis, fourtee n 41-48
- Nalapamaradi Taila 133
- Narayan Taila 99, 147
- Nasya (nasal therapy) 185-186
- Nauli 49
- Navel 36, 44, 148-149
- Navel center or chakra (Manipura) 42, 44,
46, 51, 148-149, 171
- Nec k 17
- Nerve tissue 14, 21, 24
- Nervous system (Majjavaha Srotas) 17,
24, 42, 45, 92, 155-158, 183, 203-
204
- Neti pot 185
- Nimba
Taila 167
- Nimbapatradi
Taila 167
- Nose 42, 184-186, 195-196, 200
- Nutmeg 141, 147, 169, 200

O

- Ojas 17, 34, 45, 68, 81, 123, 129, 141, 151,

165, 169, 200

Oil massage 66-68, 86

Olive oil 67

OM 6, 54-56, 202, 204, 206

P

Pachaka Pitta 16, 17, 44, 90, 102, 107,
131, 148-149

Padmakad i Taila 109

Pain 34, 77

Pancha karma 71

Panchaml a Taila 135

Pancreas (see also Udakavah a Srotas) 109

Parvati 7

Payasvin i nadi 42, 47, 189-190, 201

Pearl 60

Pichu dharana 206

Pingala nadi 42, 43, 45-46, 184-186, 201

Pitta dosha 12-13, 15-16, 22, 38-39, 45,
70-71, 73, 86, 90, 148-149, 171, 202
,
204, 206

Pitta-carryin g vessels (Pittavah a Sira) 35

Pittas, five 15, 90

Pitta type persons 18-21, 71

Plantain 76, 78, 149, 152, 154

Plasma 21, 22, 24, 96

Polarity therapy 74

Poultices 75

Prakriti 11-12

Prana 6, 8, 14, 15, 22, 26, 28, 29-30, 34

,
41, 45, 65-66, 68, 73, 74, 97, 100,
101,
121, 152, 184, 186, 197, 200-204

Prana Vayu 14, 17, 45, 89, 96, 100, 125,
152, 154, 155, 173, 184-186, 189-190,
198, 205-206

Pranas, five 14, 73-74

Pranagni 25

Pranavaha Srotas (respiratory system) 23,
92, 93, 96, 98, 99, 121, 123, 173

Pranic healing 64, 74, 87

Pranayama 49-50, 56-57, 186

Pratyahara 50-53, 74, 152, 190, 192

Punarnava 147

Purgation 149

Purishavah a Srotas (excretory system) 24,
92, 144-145, 169
Purush a 6, 11-12
Pus formatio n 79-80
Pusha nadi 42, 46, 187-188, 201

Samana Vayu 15, 17, 44, 73, 74, 89, 102,
107, 131, 148-149
Samkhy a 11
Sandalwood 39, 68, 70, 72, 73, 76, 78,
86,

R

Rakta dhatu (blood) 21
Raktavaha Srotas (circulatory system) 24,
92, 108, 115, 139, 165, 181,183
Ranjak a Pitta 16, 18, 44, 90, 108, 133,148-
149, 165
Rasa dhatu (plasma) 21
Rasa Taila 171
Rasavaha Srotas (lymphatic system) 24,
92, 96, 113, 137, 139, 166-167,
171
Rasayana 63
Reduction therapies 63, 72
Reproductiv e tissue 21
Reproductiv e system (Shukravah a Srotas)
24, 92, 129, 141, 146-147, 169
Respiratory system (Pranavah a Srotas) 23,
42, 44, 92, 93, 96, 98, 99, 121, 123,
154,
173
Rig Veda 6, 9
Root chakra (Muladhara) 42, 44, 45,
144-
145
Rose 39, 70, 71, 86, 87, 151, 206
Ruby 60
Rujakara marmas (Pain-causing) 36-38,
227

S

Sadhaka Pitta 16, 17, 45, 90, 93, 151, 201
-
206
Sadya Pranahara Marmas (Immediate
Death-Causing) 36, 227
Safflower oil 67
Saffron 115, 127, 129, 141, 151, 169,
183
Sahachara Taila 105
Sahasrara chakra 42, 51, 203-207

87, 97, 101, 125, 149, 151, 163, 173,
179, 188, 196, 202

Sandhi marmas (joint-based marmas) 35

Sarasvati 179

Sarasvati nadi 42, 45, 179

Senses 17, 25, 175, 185, 200-202

Sesame oil 67, 70, 75, 76, 86, 87, 105, 107,
117, 145, 165, 186, 190, 202, 204, 206

Sex center or chakra (Svadhishthana) 42,
44, 51, 146-147, 165, 169

Shaligramas 61

Shankhapushpi Taila 183

Shankhini nadi 42, 47, 189-190, 201

Shatadhaut a Ghrita 99, 101

Shatavari 68, 81, 147, 167

Shatavari Taila 165

Shefali Taila 173

Shirodhara 72, 202

Shiva 7

Shivalingas 61

Shock 78-79

Shodhana 71

Shukra dhatu (reproductive tissue) 21, 92

Shukravaha Srotas (reproductive system)
24, 25, 92, 129, 146-147, 169

Siddha medicine 7

Sinuses 185, 188, 192, 194, 198, 200, 204,
206

Sira marmas (vessel-based marmas) 35

Sitopaladi 156

Skeletal system (Asthivaha Srotas) 24, 92,
104-105, 129, 163, 166-167

Skin (see also plasma) 18, 21, 42, 194

Sleep 194

Sleshaka Kapha 17, 18, 48, 91, 93, 104-
105, 129, 133, 163, 173

Small intestine 16, 21, 107, 143, 148-149

Smell, sense of 42, 45-46

Snayu marmas (ligament-based marmas)
35

Snehana 71

Soma 200

Soul 46

Speech 179, 183

- Spleen 108-109, 133
 Stiff shoulder s 117
 Stomach 17, 21, 143, 159-160
 Small intestine 15, 131
 Stanyavaha Srotas (lactation system) 24-25, 92, 154, 155
 Subdoshas 14-17
 Subtle body 6
 Sun 200
 Sunflower oil 67, 86
 Sushruta 5, 8, 27, 34, 78, 215
 Sushumna nadi 42, 43, 45
 Svadhishthana chakra 42, 44, 51, 146-147, 165, 169
 Sweat 22, 24
 Sweating system (Swedavaha Srotas) 24, 92, 163, 171
 Swedana 71
 Swedavaha Srotas 24, 92, 163, 171
 Swelling 78
- T
- Tailas 67-68
 Tantra 7
 Tarpaka Kapha 17, 45, 91, 151, 191, 200, 205-206
 Taste, sense of (see also Bodhaka Kapha) 42, 179, 181, 200
 Tejas 15, 34, 45, 68, 171
 Third eye (Ajna chakra) 42, 45-47, 51, 192, 201-202
 Throat chakra (Vishuddha) 42, 45, 47, 51, 175, 179
 Tiger balm 77
 Tissues, seven 21-22
 Tonification therapies 63, 72
 Touch, sense of 42, 193, 200
 Trataka 202
 Triphala 145, 171
 Triphala Ghee 125, 188
 Triphaladi Taila 129
 Tulsi (see also basil) 77, 79, 202, 204, 206
 Turmeric 76-80, 99, 101, 103, 109,

u

Water element 12, 15, 16, 42, 56, 137,
146-147Udakavaha Srotas (water-metabolism system) 23, 92, 108-109, 111, 133,
135,
137Udana Vayu 14, 17, 45, 73, 74, 89, 175,
179, 181, 183, 191

Upavedas 7

Urine 22

Urinary system (Mutravaha Srotas) 24, 42,
92, 137, 144-147, 166-167

Ushiradi Taila 127

Uva ursi 147

V

Vacha-lashunadi Taila 169

Vagbhatta 5, 34, 36

Vaikalyakarma marma s (Disability-Causing)
36, 37, 227

Valerian 77, 145, 158, 196

Varma 9

Varuna nadi 42, 44,

151 Vasishtha Samhita

50-52

Vata-carrying vessels (Vatavaha Sira) 35

Vata dosha 12-15, 22, 28, 38, 61, 69-
70,73, 86, 89, 93, 100, 102-108, 123,
144-

147, 163, 190, 193-195, 197-198, 202

, 204, 206

Vata type persons 18-21, 70

Vayus, five 14, 89

Vedic science 6-7

Vessel-based *mannas* (*Sira marmas*) 35Vishalyaghna Marma s (Fatal If Pierced)
36, 37, 227

Vishuddha chakra 42, 45, 51, 175,

179 Vishvodhara nadi 42, 44, 148

Vyana Vayu 14, 18, 44, 47, 48, 73, 74, 89

, 98, 99, 104, 113, 115, 121, 154,
155,
158, 173

w

Water metabolism system (Udakavaha Srotas) 23, 92, 108-109, 111, 133, 135, 137

Weight reduction 137, 160

Wintergreen 77, 87, 105, 129, 133, 163

Wounds 79-80

Y

Yantra s 61-62

Yarrow 78, 113, 115

Yashasvati nadi 47-48, 98, 123

Yellow sapphire 60

Yoga 5-6, 8, 11, 47-56, 81, 88, 123, 141

145, 147, 149, 152, 165, 175, 179, 186, 188, 190, 192, 200, 202, 204, 206

Yoga nidra 152

Yogaraj Guggul 77

Yunnan Bai Yao 78

Index of Marmas

Adhipati 31, 42, 45, 51, 56, 88-91, 93, 203, 205-206

Amsa 31, 42, 88, 93, 174-175

Amsaphalaka 31, 172-173

Ani (arm) 31, 110-111

Ani (leg) 31

Apalaka 31, 157-158

Apanga 31, 42, 46, 51, 187-188

Apastambha 31, 159-160

Avarta 31, 197-198

Bahvi (arm) 32, 88, 112-113

Basti 32, 44, 146-147, 169

Brihati 32, **170-171**

Guda 32, 42, 44, 51, 88, 89, 93, 144-145

Gulpha 32, 50, 93, 128-129

Hridaya 29, 32, 42, 44, 51, 88-91, 93, 150-152, 171

Indrabasti (arm) 32, 93, 106-107

Indrabasti (leg) 32, 51, 93, 130-131

Janu 29, 32, 51, 91, 93, 132-133

Kakshadharaka 32, **116-117**

Katikatarunaka 32, 93, 162-163

Krikatika 32, 191-192

Kshipra 48, 91

Kshipra (foot) 32, 50, 93,

120-121 Kshipra (hand) 32, 93, 9

6-97

Kukundaraka 32, 42, 51, 88, 164-165

Kurcha 72, 88, 90

Kurcha (foot) 32, 124-125

Kurcha (hand) 32, 100-101

Kurchashir a (foot) 32, 126-127
Kurchashir a (hand) 32, 102-103
Kurpar a 32, 93, 108-109
Lohitaksh a (arm) 32, 114-115
Lohitaksh a (leg) 32, 138-139
Manibandh a 32, 93, 104-105
Many a 32, 42, 45, 89, 180-181
Nabhi 32, 42, 44, 51, 56, 76, 88-91, 148 -
149
Nila 33, 42, 45, 51, 89, **178-179**
Nitamb a 33, 51, 88, 166-167
Parshvasandh i 33, 168-169
Phana 33, 46, 51, 56, 76, 88, 91, 93, 184
-
186
Shankh a 33, 76, 193-194
Shringatak a 29, 33, 51, 199-200
Simant a 33, 37, 42, 93, 203-204
Sira Matrika 33, 182-183
Stanamul a 33, 37, 153-154
Stanarohit a 33, 37, 155-156
Sthapani 33, 37, 42, 45, 51, 76, 88,
89,
201-202
Talahridaya 48, 91
Talahridaya (foot) 33, 55, 93, 122-123
Talahridya (hand) 33, 88, 93, 98-99
Urvi (leg) 33, 51, 56, 88, 136-137
Utkshap a 33, 195-196
Vidhur a 33, 47, 91, 189-190
Vitapa 33, 42, 51, 140-141, 169

About the Authors & Resources

ABOUT THE AUTHORS

Dr. David Frawley (Pandit Vamadeva Shastri)

Dr. Frawley (Pandit Vamadeva Shastri) is regarded as one of the most important western exponents of Vedic knowledge in the world today. He has studied the Vedas, Puranas, Tantras and Yoga Shastras in the original Sanskrit and written extensively on their wisdom and their practices. He is the author of over twenty five books and numerous articles on diverse aspects of Vedic and Yogic knowledge, as well as several training programs on Ayurveda, Yoga and Vedic Astrology.

Dr. Frawley is a Pandit or traditional teacher of Vedic knowledge (Vedacharya), an Ayurvedacharya (traditional teacher of Ayurveda), Jyotish Brihaspati (professor of Vedic Astrology) and OMD (Oriental Medical Doctor). In India, where he has lectured and taught throughout the country, his Vedic work, including his translations from the Vedas, is highly regarded.

Dr. Frawley is the director of the American Institute of Vedic Studies and is also on the advisory boards for the National Association of Ayurvedic Medicine and the magazine *Yoga International*. He works closely with the California College of Ayurveda, the European Institute of Vedic Studies and the American College of Vedic Astrology.

Dr. Frawley is one the main western pioneers of Ayurvedic medicine, particularly relative to its interface with the greater system of Yoga. He presents detailed information for those who want to go deeply into these profound traditions. The aim of his work is to train serious students and practitioners, who can authentically represent the real teachings. He has a special connection with the teachings of Bhagavan Ramana Maharshi, which he has been involved with over the last thirty years.

American Institute of Vedic Studies

The American Institute of Vedic Studies is an educational center, directed by Dr. David Frawley, devoted to the greater systems of Vedic and Yogic

knowledge. It teaches related aspects of Vedic Science including Ayurveda ,

Vedic Astrology , Tantra, Yoga and Vedant a with a special referenc e to their background in the Vedas. It offers publications , courses and classes , including special tutorial program s for advance d students . The Institut e is engaged in several researc h project s including :

- Ayurvedi c Psychology and Yoga: The mental and spiritual aspects of Ayurveda and the Ayurvedi c usage of Pranayama , Mantra and Medita • tion.
- Vedic Yoga: Restorin g the ancient Vedic Yoga that perhaps is the founda • tion for the Yoga tradition , particularl y the Vedic Agni or Fire Yoga .
- Translation s and interpretation s of the Vedas, particularl y the Rig Veda .
- Vedic History : The history of India and of the world from a Vedic per • spectiv e , reflectin g the latest archaeologica l work in India .
- The Soul and the Sacred Fire: Showin g the ancient fire and enlighten • ment religion of all humanity .

The Institute , located in Santa Fe , New Mexico , has helped found various organizations includin g the Europea n Institut e of Vedic Studie s , Califor • nia College of Ayurveda , the America n Counci l of Vedic Astrology , the World Associatio [n of Vedic Studie s](#) , [the Vedic Friends Association](#) , and the British Associatio n of Vedic Astrology .

America n Institut e of Vedic Studie s

P O Bo x 8357

Santa Fe , NM 87504-8357

Dr. David Frawley (Pandit Vamadeva Shastri), Directo r

Ph: 505-983-9385 , Fax: 505-982-5807

Website : www.vedanet.com, Email: vedicinst@aol.com

American Institute of Vedic Studies Ayurvedic Healing Correspondence Course

This comprehensiv e distanc e learnin g program covers all the main aspect s of Ayurvedi c theory, diagnosi s and practice , with detailed informatio n on herbal medicin e and dietary therapy . It also goes in depth into Yoga phi • losophy and Ayurvedi c psychology , outlinin g an integra l mind-bod y medi • cine and its practica l application . It contain s the main materia l covered in two-year Ayurvedi c program s for foreign student s in India and more.

The course is designe d for Health Care Professional s as well as for seriou s student s to provide the foundatio n for becomin g an Ayurvedi c practitio • ner. It has been taken by doctors , chiropractor s, nurses, acupuncturist s , herbalist s, massag e therapist s , yoga therapist s and psychologist s . How • ever, there is no require d medica l backgroun d for those wishin g to take the

course and many non-professionals have completed it successfully. Topics include:

- Ayurvedic Anatomy and Physiology (Doshas, Dhatus, Malas, Srotas), Determination of Constitution, Diagnosis of Disease, the Disease Process, Samkhya and Yoga
- Diet and Nutrition, Ayurvedic Herbology, Pancha Karma, Aroma Therapy, Pranic Healing, Ayurvedic Psychology, Yoga and Ayurveda, Mantra and Meditation, and more.

The course is authored by Dr. David Frawley (Pandit Vamadeva Shastri), uses his books on Ayurveda and represents his approach to Ayurveda, adapting Ayurveda to the modern world without losing its spiritual integrity.

American Institute of Vedic Studies Astrology of the Seers Correspondence Course

This comprehensive distance learning program explains Vedic Astrology in clear and modern terms, providing practical insights regarding how to adapt and use the system relative to our changing circumstances today. For those who have difficulty approaching the Vedic system, the course provides many keys for unlocking its language and its methodology for the western student.

The goal of the course is to provide the foundation to become a professional Vedic astrologer. Its orientation is two-fold: 1) to teach the language, approach and way of thinking of Vedic Astrology, and; 2) to teach the Astrology of Healing or Ayurvedic Astrology. Topics include:

- Planets, Signs, Houses, Aspects, Yogas, Nakshatras, Dashas, Divisional Charts, Ashtakavarga, Muhurta
- Ayurvedic (Medical) Astrology, Spiritual Astrology, Karma, Gem-therapy, Color-therapy, Mantras, Deities, and detailed Principles of Chart Analysis.

The course can be taken as part of a longer tutorial program of training in Vedic Astrology through the American Council of Vedic Astrology (ACVA), the largest Vedic Astrology organization outside of India. The course author, Dr. David Frawley, has been awarded the titles of Jyotish Kovid (proficiency in Vedic astrology) and Jyotish Brihaspati (Prof. of Vedic Astrology) through the Indian Council of Astrological Sciences (ICAS).

Prof. Subhash Ranade

Dr. Subhash Ranade is a leading academician and physician in the field of Ayurveda worldwide. He has written over sixty books on different aspects

of Ayurveda, which have been published in Marathi, Hindi, Malayalam, Polish, Japanese, Italian and German. He has worked as Professor and Head of the Department of Ayurveda, Pune University and Principal of Ashtanga Ayurveda College in Pune, India.

At present Dr. Ranade is the Chairman of the International Academy of Ayurveda in Pune, which offers Ayurveda courses as well as Pancha Karma and Rejuvenative treatments for foreigners and Indians in Pune and Goa. He is also Chairman of the Ayurveda International Diffusing Association, Japan.

Professor Ranade has given many television interviews on Ayurveda, not only in India but in Poland, Italy and Germany as well. He has spoken at many international and national seminars on Ayurveda and Yoga. He has written numerous articles published in various magazines, newspapers in India and abroad and is also on the editorial board of several Ayurvedic journals.

He has had the honor of being visiting Professor to many Ayurvedic Institutes in the United States, the SEVA Academy in Munich, Germany, Ateneo Veda Vyasa, Savona, Italy and the Foundation for Health, Warsaw, Poland. He is in charge of the new Ayurveda courses that have been started at Barcelona, Spain and Graz, Austria.

His pioneering work in the field of CD-ROM'S like *Dhanvantari Ayurvedic Massage* and *Marma Therapy* have been whole-heartedly welcomed and highly appreciated. Since 1981, he has visited and conducted hundreds of Ayurveda courses for medical practitioners in Europe, USA, Canada and Japan.

Dr. Avinash Lele

Dr. Avinash Lele graduated from R. A. Podar Government Ayurvedic College in Mumbai with distinction in Ayurvedic surgery and did his post-graduate study from _____ College. He is an expert in Ayurvedic surgery, Pancha Karma and Rasayana (rejuvenation therapy), which he practices and teaches worldwide.

Dr. Lele has a broad professional experience having served as principal of Maharashtra Arogya Mandal's College of Ayurveda, Vice-President of Savitri Ayurved Pratishthan, Director of the International Academy of Ayurved, and professor of the Shalya Shalakya (surgery), Ashtang Ayurved College. He has been a post-graduate teacher and examiner since 1983. Dr. Lele has a vast clinical experience as Medical Director of Janaki Clinic and Panchakar ma Health club, Chief Medical Consultant Atreya Rughnalya and Research Center, and Director of Amrut Aushadhi which manufactures numerous Ayurvedic herbal products.

Dr. Lele is the author of several books on Ayurveda in both Marathi and English including Panchakarma and Ayurvedic Massage and Secrets of Marma. He has written many articles on different Ayurvedic subjects published in various journals in India and the West. He has organized various national scientific seminars and workshops on Ayurveda and conducted courses for foreign and Indian students with clinical training in Pancha Karma, Ayurvedic Massage, marma therapy, Ayurvedic acupressure and acupuncture and herbology.

Dr. Lele has been traveling and teaching Ayurveda worldwide since 1994 including Singapore, Japan, Hawaii, Bahamas, Italy, Switzerland, Netherlands, Austria, Germany and USA. He is a visiting professor and advisory board member for various institutions.

International Academy of Ayurveda

The International Academy of Ayurveda in Pune, India - whose chairman is Dr. Subhash Ranade and director is Dr. Avinash Lele-is one of the foremost institutions for training foreign students in India. It has complete facilities and programs for all levels of training from beginner to advanced, including special clinical instruction. It features a renowned faculty of Ayurvedic experts from throughout the world including Dr. Subhash Ranade, Dr. Avinash Lele, Dr. Abbas Qutab, Dr. Hans Rhyner, Dr. David Frawley and Mukunda Stiles. Pune itself is one of the most modern cities in India with a pleasant year round climate and easy airport access from Bombay (Mumbai), making it an ideal place in India to study.

The institute offers practical courses in Ayurveda, both basic and advanced. Special programs are available on the Fundamentals of Ayurveda, Pancha Karma, Ayurvedic Massage, Marma Therapy, Herbology and Clinical Studies. Programs are given July-August and November-January every year in batches of about ten students. Please register at least two months ahead of time to reserve your place.

The institute has its own line of a dozen important books on Ayurveda in English by Dr. Ranade, Dr. Lele, Dr. Frawley and others, as well as other educational materials (Ayurvedic CD-ROM) and herbal products, making it an important Ayurvedic resource center as well.

International Academy of Ayurveda
Nand Nandan, Atreya M.Y. Lele Chowk
Erandawana, Pune 004 India
Telefax: 91-11-212-378532/ 524427
Website : www.ayurveda-int.com

RESOURCES

Ayurveda Centers and Training

American Institute of Vedic Studies

Dr. David Frawley (Pandit Vamadeva Shastri), Director

P O Box 8357

Santa Fe, NM 87504-8357

Ph: 505-983-9385

Fax: 505-982-5807

Email: vedicinst@aol.com

Website: www.vedanet.com

Aryavaidya Shala (Coimbatore)

136-137 Trichy Road

Coimbatore 641 045, T.N., India

Email: ayurveda@vsnl.com Website:

www.avpayurveda.com

Australian College of

Ayurvedic Medicine Dr.

Frank Ros, Director P O

Box 322

Ingle Farm S.A. 5098, Australia

Website : _____

homepages/suchi-karma

Australian School of Ayurveda

Dr. Krishna Kumar, MD, FIIM

27 Blight Street

Ridleyton, South Australia 5008

Ph. 08-346-0631

Ayur-Veda AB

Box 78, 28522 Markaryd

Esplanaden 2, Sweden

Ph: 0433-10490

Fax: 0433-10492

Email: info@ayur-veda.se

Ayurveda Academy

Dr. P.H. Kulkarni, President

36 Kothrud, Opp. Mhatoba Temple

Pune 411 029, India

Ph: 91-212-332130

Fax: 91-212-363132/ 343933.

Email : _____

Ayurveda for Radiant Health & Beauty

Ivy Amar

16 Espira Court

Santa Fe, NM 87505

Ph: 505-466-7662

Ayurvedic Holistic Center
Swami Sadashiva Tirtha, Director
Ave.

NY 11709

Website: www.ayurvedahc.com

**Ayurvedic Institute and
Wellness Center**

Dr. Vasant Lad, Director 11311

Menaul, NE Albuquerque, NM

87112 Ph: 505-291-9698

Website: www.ayurveda.com

**California Association of
Ayurvedic Medicine** Website :

California College of Ayurveda

Main Street

Grass Valley, CA 95945

Ph: 530-274-9100

Email : info@ayurvedacollege.com Website:

www.ayurvedacollege.com Two year state

approved program in Ayurveda

The Chopra Center

At La Costa Resort and Spa Deepak

Chopra and David Simon 7321 Estrella de

Mar Road Carlsbad, CA 93009

Ph: 888-424-6772

Website: www.chopra.com

John Douillard

Life Spa, Rejuvenation through

Ayurveda

3065 Center Green Dr.

Boulder, CO 80301

Ph: 303-442-1164

Website: www.LifeSpa.com

East West College of Herbalism

Ayurvedic Program

Hartwood, Marsh Green, Hartsfield E.

Sussex TN 74ET, UK

Ph: 01342-822312

Fax: 01342-826346

Email: ewcolherb@aol.com

Europea n Institut e of Vedic Studie s

Atreya Smith, Directo r
Editions Turiya
I.E.E. V sarl
B.P. 4
30170 Monoblet , France
Ph: (33) 46 6 85 04 11
Fax: (33) 46 6 85 054 2
Website: www.atreya.com
Website : www.ayurvedicnutrition.com
Ayurvedi c training in Europ e

Ganesh a Institut e

Pratichi Mathur, Presiden t
4898 Real, Suite 203
Los Altos, CA 94022
Ph: 615-961-8316
Website : _____

Himalaya n Institut e

RR1, Bo x 400
Honesdale , PA 1843 1
Website : _____

Institut e for Wholisti c Educatio n

Dept. MT
33719 116th Street
Twin Lakes, WI 53181
Ph: 262-877-9396
Website: www.wholisticinstitute.org

Internationa l Academ y of Ayurved

Dr. Avinash Lele
Nand Nandan, Atreya Rugnalaya
M.Y. Lele Chowk
Erandawana, Pune
411 004, India
Ph/Fax: 91-212-378532/5242 7
Email: avilele@hotmail.com

Internationa l Yoga Studie s

Sandra Kozak, Directo r
692 Andrew Court
Benicia, CA 94510
Ph: 707-745-524
Email: _____

Kaya Internationa l

Dr. Panday
111 Woodster Rd.
Satto, NY 10012

Kayakalp a

Sri Tatwamasi Dixit
22/2 Judge Jumbulinga m Road
Off Radhakrishnan Salai, Mylapor e
Chennai 600 India
Website : _____

Dr. Avinash Lele

Atreya Rugnalaya
Erandwana, Pune
India 411004
Tel/Fax: 91-20-5678532
Email: avilele@hotmail.com

Life Impression s Institut e

Donald Van Howten , Directo r
613 Kathryn Street
Santa Fe, NM 87501
Ph: 505-988-2627

Light on Ayurveda : Journa l of Healt h

Genevieve Ryder, Editor/Publishe r
418-77 Quinaquisse t Avenu e
Mashpee, MA 02649
Ph: 508-477-4783
Website: www.loaj.com

Ligh t Institut e of Ayurved a

Dr.'s Bryan & Light Miller
P O Bo x 35284
Sarasota, FL 34242
Email: earthess@aol.com
Website: www.ayurvedichealings.com

Lotus Ayurvedi c Cente r

4145 Clares St., Suite D
Capitola, CA 95010
Ph: 408-479-1667
Website: www.lotusayurveda.com

Lotus Press

Dept. MT
P O Bo x 325
Twin Lakes, WI 53181
Ph: 262-889-881
Fax: 262-889-241
Email: lotuspress@lotuspress.com
Website: www.lotuspress.com
Publisher of books on Ayurveda, Reiki,
aromatherapy , energeti c healing ,
herbalism, alternativ e health and U.S.
editions of Sri Aurobindo' s writings .

**National Association of
Ayurvedic Medicine**

Website : www.ayurvedic-association.org

**National Institute of Ayurvedic
Medicine**

584 Milltown Road

Brewster, NY 10509

Ph: 845-278-8700

Email: niam@niam.com

Website : www.niam.com

Dr. Subhash Ranade

Rajbharati, 367 Sahakar Nagar 1

Pune 411 009, India

Email: sbranade@hotmail.com

**Rocky Mountain Institute of
Yoga and Ayurveda**

P O Box 1091

Boulder, CO 80306

Ph: 303-499-2910

Email: rmiya@earthnet.net

Website : _____

Sanskrit Sounds - Nicola Bachman

P O Box 4352

Santa Fe, NM 87502

Email: shabda@earthlink.net

Website : www.SanskritSounds.com

Texas Yoga & Ayurveda Institute

Dr. Rob Francis, director

4008 Vista Rd., Bldg. B, Suite 201

Pasadena, Texas 77504

Ph: 713-941-9622

Website: www.texasyoga.net

Vinayak Ayurveda Center

2509 Virginia NE, Suite

D Albuquerque, N M

87110 Ph: 505-296-6222

Website: www.vinayakayurveda.com

Vedic Cultural Fellowship

Howard Beckman, Director

HC 70, Box 620

Pecos, NM 87552

Ph: 505-757-6194

Website : www.vedicworld.org

Wise Earth School of Ayurveda

Bri. Maya Tiwari

90 Davis Creek Road
Candler, NC 28715
Ph: 828-258-9999
Website : www.wisearth.org

Ayurvedic Herbal Suppliers

Auroma International

Dept. MT
PO Box 1008
Silver Lake, WI 53170
Ph: 262-889-8569
Fax: 262-889-2461
Email :
Website : _____

Importer and master distributor of
Auroshikha Incense, Chandrika
Ayurvedic Soap and Herbal Vedic
Ayurvedic products .

Ayur Herbal Corporation

PO Box 6390
Santa Fe, NM 87502
Ph: 262-889-8569
Website : www.herbalvedic.com
Manufacturer of Herbal Vedic
Ayurvedic products .

Ayush Herbs, Inc.

10025 N.E. 4th Street
Bellevue, WA 98004
Ph: 800-925-1371

Banyan Trading Company

PO Box 13002
Albuquerque, NM 87192
Ph: 505-244-1880 ; 800-953-6444
Website: www.banyantrading.com
Traditional Ayurvedic Herbs - Wholesale

Bazaar of India Imports

1810 University Avenue
Berkeley, CA 94703
Ph: 800-261-7662 ; 510-548-4110
Website: www.bazaaroofindia.com

Bio Veda

215 North Route 303
Congers, NY 10920-1726
Ph: 800-292-6002

Earth Essentials Florida

Dr.'s Bryan and Light Miller
406 7 Shell Road
Sarasota, FL 3424 2
Ph: 941-316-092 0
Email: earthess@aol.com
Website : _____

Frontier Herbs

P O Box 22 9
Norway, IA 5231 8
Ph: 800-669-327 5

HerbalVedic Products

P O Box 639 0
Santa Fe, NM 8750 2
Website: www.herbalvedic.com

Internatural

Dept. MT
P O Box 48 9
Twin Lakes, WI 5318 1
800-643-4221 (toll free order line)
262-889-85 81 (office phone)
262-889-859 1 (fax)
Email: internatural@lotuspress.com
Website: www.internatural.com
Retail mail order and Internet re-seller of
Ayurvedic products , essential oils, herbs,
spices, supplements, herbal remedies,
incense, books, yoga mats, supplies and
videos.

Lotus Brands, Inc.

Dept. MT
P O Box 32 5
Twin Lakes, WI 5318 1
Ph: 262-889-856 1
Fax: 262-889-246 1
Email: lotusbrands@lotuspress.com
Website: www.lotusbrands.com

Lotus Herbs

150 5 42nd Ave., Suite 19
Capitola, CA 9501 0
Ph: 408-479-166 7
Website: www.lotusayurveda.com

Lotus Light Enterprise s

Dept. MT
P O Box 100 8
Silver Lake, WI 53170

800-548-38 24 (toll free order line)
262-889-8501 (office phone)
262-889-859 1 (fax)
Email: lotuslight@lotuspress.com Website:
www.lotuslight.com Wholesale distributor
of Ayurvedic products, essential oils,
herbs, spices, supplements, herbal
remedies, incense, books and other
supplies. Must supply
resale certificate number or practitioner
license to obtain catalog of more than
10,000 items.

Maharishi Ayurveda Products International

417 Bolton Road P O
Box 541 Lancaster, M
A 0152 3
Info: 800-843-833 2 Ext. 90 3
Order: 800-255-83 3 2 Ext. 90 3

Om Organic s

3245 Prairie Avenue, Suite A
Boulder, CO 8030 1
Ph: 888-550-VEDA
Website : _____

Organic India

Affiliate of Om Organic s
Indira Nager, Lucknow,
Uttar Pradesh, 226016, India
Website: www.organicindia.com

Planetary Formulations

P O Box 53 3
Soquel, CA 9507 3
Website: www.planetherbs.com
Formulas by Dr. Michael Tierra

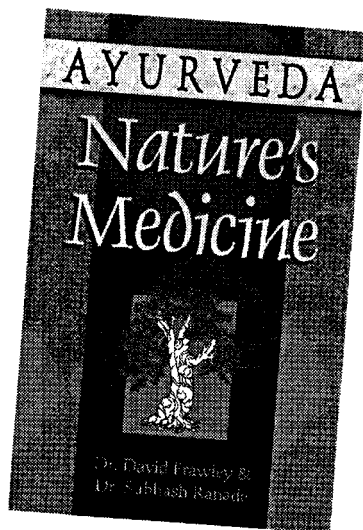
Tri Health

Jeff Lindner, Director
Kauai, Hawaii
Ph: 800-455-077 0
Email: oilbath@aloha.net
Website: www.oilbath.com
Ayurvedic herbs and formulas from the
Kerala Ayurvedic Pharmacy

Ayurveda, Nature's Medicine

by Dr. David Frawley & Dr. Subhash Ranade

Ayurveda, Nature's Medicine is an excellent introduction to the full field of Ayurvedic Medicine from diet and herbs to yoga and massage. It has a notable emphasis on practical self-care and daily life regimens that makes it helpful for everyone seeking health and wholeness. The book is an excellent primer for students beginning in the field and who wish to acquire a firm foundation to understand the entire system.



Trade Paper ISBN 0-914955-95-0 368 pp pb \$19.95

Available at bookstores and natural food stores nationwide or order your copy directly by sending \$19.95 plus \$2.50 shipping/handling (\$.75 s/h for each additional copy ordered at the same time) to:

Lotus Press, P O Box 325, Dept. AMT, Twin Lakes, WI 53181 USA
toll free order line: 800 824 6396 office phone: 262 889 8561
office fax: 262 889 2461 email: lotuspress@lotuspress.com
web site: www.lotuspress.com

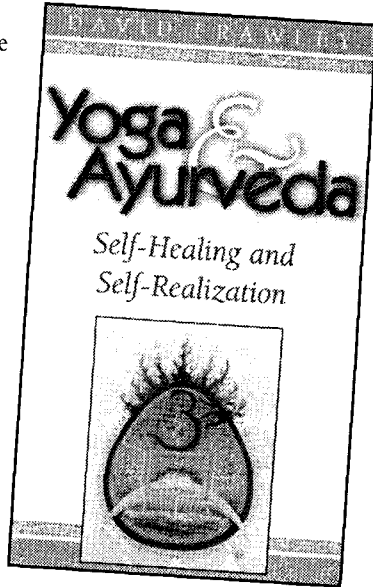
Lotus Press is the publisher of a wide range of books and software in the field of alternative health, including Ayurveda, Chinese medicine, herbology, aromatherapy, Reiki and energetic healing modalities. Request our free book catalog.

Yoga & Ayurveda

Self-Healing and Self-Realization
by Dr David Frawley

Yoga and Ayurveda together form a complete approach for optimal health, vitality and higher awareness. YOGA & AYURVEDA reveals to us the secret powers of the body, breath, senses, mind and chakras. More importantly, it unfolds transformational methods to work on them through diet, herbs, asana, pranayama and meditation. This is the first book published in the West on these two extraordinary subjects and their interface. It has the power to change the lives of those who read and apply it.

Dr. David Frawley (Vamadeva Shastri) is recognized both in India and the West for his knowledge of Vedic teachings, which include Ayurveda, Vedic Astrology, and Yoga. He is the author of twenty books published over the last twenty years, including *Ayurveda and the Mind*, *Yoga of Herbs*, *Ayurvedic Healing and Astrology of the Seers*. His Vedic translations and historical studies on ancient India have received much acclaim, as have his journalistic works on modern India.



Trade Paper

ISBN 0-914955-81-0

360 pp

\$19.95

Available through your local bookseller or direct from:

Lotus Press, P O Box 325, Dept. AMT, Twin Lakes, WI 53181 USA

262-889-8561 (office phone) 262-889-2461 (office fax) 800-824-6396 (toll free order line)

email: lotuspress@lotuspress.com web site: www.lotuspress.com

To Order send \$19.95 plus \$2.50 shipping/handling (\$.75 for each additional copy) to Lotus Press.

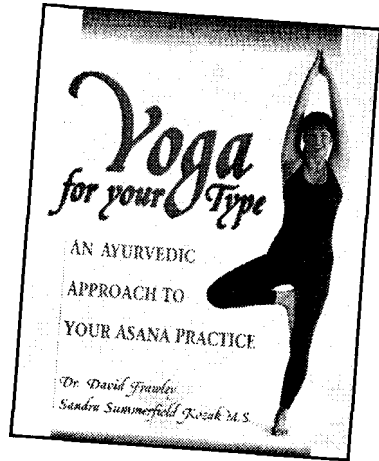
Lotus Press is the publisher of a wide range of books in the field of alternative health, including Ayurveda, Chinese medicine, herbology, reiki, aromatherapy, and energetic healing modalities. Request our free book catalog.

Yoga for Your Type

Kozak,

- *Yoga Journal*

This is the first book that details how to choose Yoga asanas (Yoga poses) most appropriate for your unique body type according to the five thousand year old system of Ayurvedic medicine. These two systems of healing and energy management have long been regarded as effective methods of relieving stress, creating personal balance, eliminating ailments, and relieving chronic pain. *Yoga for Your Type* presents a fundamental understanding of both Yoga and Ayurveda and provides the information needed for you to balance your energy and feel healthy.



Trade Paper ISBN 0-910261-30-X 296 pp o s \$29.95

Available at bookstores and natural food stores nationwide or order your copy directly by sending \$29.95 plus \$2.50 shipping/handling (\$.75 s/h for each additional copy ordered at the same time) to:

Lotus Press, P O Box 325, Dept. AMT, Twin Lakes, WI 53181 USA
toll free order line: 800 824 6396 office phone: 262 889 8561
office fax: 262 889 2461 email: lotuspress@lotuspress.com
web site: www.lotuspress.com

Lotus Press is the publisher of a wide range of books and software in the field of alternative health, including Ayurveda, Chinese medicine, herbology, aromatherapy, Reiki and energetic healing modalities. Request our free book catalog.

Table of Contents

Foreword by Atreya Smith	v
Preface	vii
Part I Introduction to Marmas : Energy Points of Yoga and Ayurveda	1
<i>Chapter 1</i> Marmas: Energy Points of Yoga and Ayurveda	3
<i>Chapter 2</i> The Ayurvedic System of Healing and Marma Therapy	11
<i>Chapter 3</i> Marmas: Their Nature and Classification	27
<i>Chapter 4</i> Marmas and the Practice of Yoga	41
<i>Chapter 5</i> The Many Methods of Marma Therapy 1: Massage, Aroma Therapy and Pranic Healing	63
<i>Chapter 6</i> The Many Methods of Marma Therapy 2: Herbal Methods	75
Part II Table of Marmas and Their Treatment	83
<i>Chapter 7</i> Overview of Table of Marmas and Marma Therapy	85
<i>Chapter 8</i> Marmas on the Arms and Hands	95
<i>Chapter 9</i> Marmas on the Legs and Feet	119
<i>Chapter 10</i> Marmas on the Abdomen and Chest	143
<i>Chapter 11</i> Marmas on the Back and Hips	161
<i>Chapter 12</i> Marmas on the Head and Neck	177
Part III Supplemental Material and Appendices	209
<i>Appendix 1</i> Use of Instruments to Treat Marmas: Blood-letting , Acupuncture , Agni-karma and Kshara-karma	211
<i>Appendix 2</i> Marmapuncture , Ayurvedic Acupuncture by Dr. Frank Ros	215
<i>Appendix 3</i> Names and Classification of Marmas	223
<i>Appendix 4</i> Sanskrit Ayurvedic Terms	229
<i>Appendix 5</i> Ayurvedic Herbs and Oils	233
<i>Appendix 6</i> Bibliography	241
Index	243
Resources	251

Foreword

The subject of pranic energy as a biological force is well documented in *Āyurveda*, but until now, poorly understood in the West. Prana as the positive energy of the *vata dosha* is the primary source of physical and energetic health. *Āyurvedic* medicine has a wonderful therapeutic system to work directly on this bio-energetic principle that is called Marma therapy.

Prana as the source of the *tridoshas* is the single most important factor in health and therapeutic treatment. All *Āyurvedic* therapies work on the prana of the patient in some manner, striving to stabilize and harmonize its functions, primarily through the three doshas, *vata*, *pitta* and *kapha*. Marma therapy is the most direct method of harmonizing prana in the physical body (*Sthula sharira*) of another person. It can also aid in the study of yoga practices such as pranayama and asana, which are chiefly concerned with increasing and regulating pranic function through the *nadis* or channels of the subtle body. Marma therapy supplements and supports all *Āyurvedic* therapies, increasing their effectiveness and ability to awaken the healing power of the body.

Prana as the source of mental function and perception allows us to think and perceive. It allows us to interact with the five senses, body and physical universe. The higher forms of Yoga are concerned with the development of prana on this level, the subtle body (*Sukshma sharira*), which governs the mind and senses. The advanced aspects of *Āyurveda* can assist to harmonize prana here and aid in all forms of personal development and spiritual unfoldment. Marma therapy plays a key role in bridging the physical and subtle bodies of yogic science. Therefore, a working knowledge of Marma therapy is an important assistance on all yogic paths. Thus,

Marma therapy is a multidimensional approach to health that includes the physical, energetic and mental sheaths (*Annamaya, Prānamaya* and *Koshas*) that in turn have an effect on the soul's apparent journey

Marma therapy is used as a part of most *Āyurvedic* treatments and is of primary importance in self-care and self-healing. Indian doctors prescribe it as a matter of course for patients who are also taking herbal or other *Āyurvedic* medicines. Yet, Marma therapy is used alone to treat a variety of disorders ranging from paralysis to psychosomatic disorders. The uses of Marma therapy are almost unlimited for health care and form a corner

stone of classical Ayurvedic medicine .

For the first time we are presented with a clear book on the subject from three world famous authors, lecturers and doctors. *Ayurveda and Marma Therapy* is an updated and revised edition first published in India. The present edition goes far beyond the old and adds much practical information for the Western therapist of massage and acupressure. A number of misconceptions and confusions are cleared up in this edition to form a clear, practical therapeutic guide for the Westerner. In short, the present edition of this landmark work has little to do with the original and is much improved.

The main confusion regarding Marma therapy in the West is the concept of 107 fixed points on the physical anatomy. In reality the Ayurvedic vision of marma points is flexible and adapted to the individual, as are all Ayurvedic therapies. The marma points can differ from one individual to another and require a certain sensitivity on the part of the therapist to find the area of pranic congestion. In practice we find a variety of differences manifesting according to the *prakriti* (constitution) and *vikriti* (temporary state) of the person. Applying the information in this book too rigidly would be a disservice and would ignore the main vision of Ayurveda as an individualized medicine .

There are also a number of minor marma points that are not classified under the primary 107 points. Additionally, the ancient restriction on the use of Marma therapy by unqualified persons shows the need of respect and sensitivity when working on these dynamic points of energy. Furthermore, there are regional differences on marma location in India. What we may learn in Western India can be different from Northern or Southern India. There are also different approaches from different doctors or practitioners. While this may seem confusing to the beginner it actually adds to the richness of the tradition and forces the practitioner to use his or her intelligence when applying the marma system to a patient. After all, the main purpose of Ayurveda is for us to become more intelligent. *Ayurveda and Marma Therapy* assists everyone in this endeavor with clear, profound knowledge.

Atreya Smith

Author of *Secrets of Ayurvedic Massage; Perfect Balance, Ayurvedic Nutrition*; and director of the European Institute of Vedic Studies in France .

Preface

The science of Yoga, which has become very popular all over the world in recent decades, is intimately connected to Ayurveda as its corresponding system of natural medicine. As Yoga and Ayurveda become better known, more interest is developing in their specific healing modalities as well. A new Yoga and Ayurveda therapy is arising, integrating their renewed mutual application using yogic tools like asana according to Ayurvedic guidelines as well as applying Ayurvedic therapies to aid in yogic healing.

The use of pressure points, called marmas in Sanskrit, is an important part of this Yoga/Ayurveda interface. Marmas are a common topic in classical Ayurvedic texts and are referred to in modern books as well. They are also frequently mentioned in yogic teachings. But up to this present volume— *Ayurveda and Marma Therapy* —there is no single book that attempts to make this subject easily accessible and readable in the West. This book is meant to help fill in that gap.

Ayurveda and Marma Therapy has three authors: Dr. David Frawley (Pandit Vamadeva Shastri) of the USA along with Dr. Subhash Ranade and Dr. Avinash Lele both of Pune, India. Dr. Frawley is one of the leading western Ayurvedic experts, having authored half a dozen books on the subject as well as developed extensive course material for Ayurvedic programs. He has taken the main lead in shaping the book. Dr. Ranade is one of the most important Indian Ayurvedic doctors teaching in the western world as well as in India. He has written many books, including textbooks used in Ayurvedic colleges. Dr. Ranade and Dr. Frawley co-authored the book *Ayurveda: Nature's Medicine*. Dr. Lele, a colleague of Dr. Ranade, is another important Ayurvedic doctor who has specialized in marma therapy. He is trained in traditional Ayurvedic methods of surgery, which carefully considers the use of marmas. Dr. Ranade and Dr. Lele have collaborated on several Ayurvedic books published in India.

Dr. Frawley wrote the greater portion of the material in the book, including the explanations of Ayurvedic principles and treatments in the first section, as well as most of the information on the treatment of marmas in the Table of Marmas in the second section. He specifically developed the material explaining the use of marmas relative to the practice of Yoga and meditation, including their treatment with gem and color therapy, drawing on various yogic teachings and other related Vedic sciences. Dr. Ranade

and Dr. Lele provided the illustrations and most of the information on the description of marma points, as well as the initial outline of the book.

The book aims both at identifying marmas and indicating the appropriate methods to treat them effectively. Such methods include massage with special oils, herbs and aromas as well as acupressure, acupuncture and various herbal remedies. While classical Ayurvedic herbs and massage oils are presented for those who have access to these, we have also offered commonly available herbs and oils so that any interested reader can begin to use marma therapy for self-care purposes. The treatment of marmas with aroma therapy, which is quick and easy to do, has been a major topic.

We would like to offer a special thanks to Dr. Frank Ros, author of *The Lost Secrets of Ayurvedic Acupuncture* for his chapter on 'Marmapuncture', explaining Ayurvedic acupuncture in detail. Dr. Ros is perhaps the western world's foremost expert on this important topic.

We would like to emphasize that this book is not meant to present the last word on the number of marmas, their location or their manner of treatment. The book emphasizes the main classical Ayurvedic marmas, which are 107 in number, but many other such sensitive points can also be used. While it introduces various methods of treating marmas, particularly oil massage and aroma therapy, such methods can be delineated in greater detail and adapted relative to various treatment strategies and a comprehensive Ayurvedic therapy. The book is a good place to start working with marmas, but still only an introduction to this profound topic. It should be supplemented by a further study of Ayurveda for its full application and integration with the entire range of Ayurvedic modalities.

We have not dealt a great deal with how Ayurvedic marma therapy interfaces with the many forms of bodywork and massage that are practiced today. That is another vast field for research which, hopefully, other therapists will take up in time. We have included several references in the bibliography for those who wish to take up related forms of Ayurvedic healing, energy healing or bodywork. We welcome any feedback from our readers, in order to improve any future editions of this book in light of their suggestions.

Ayurveda remains a vast ocean and we are still but getting acquainted with its waves and currents. May we gain the power to sail into its endless horizons and enter new universes of healing and self-transformation !

Dr. David Frawley, Dr. Subhash Ranade & Dr. Avinash Lele

MAY 2002